



Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan

FRAMEWORK FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Based on the Right of Children
to Free and Compulsory
Education Act, 2009

Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education & Literacy



Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan

FRAMEWORK FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Based on the Right of Children
to Free and Compulsory
Education Act, 2009



Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education and Literacy

Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan

FRAMEWORK FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Based on the Right of Children
to Free and Compulsory
Education Act, 2009

A publication of:
Department of School Education and Literacy
Ministry of Human Resource and Development
Government of India

March (2011)

© 2011

Table of Contents

Sl.	Contents	Page No.
1.	Introduction	
1.1	Towards a Rights-based Framework	1
1.2	The Present Context	2
1.3	Salient Features of the RTE Act	3
1.4	Child Entitlements - the Rights Perspective	4
1.5	RTE Road Map	5
1.6	Revamp of SSA: The Revised SSA Framework of Implementation	5
2.	All Children in School	
2.1	Background	9
2.2	Mapping to Facilitate Children's Access in Neighbourhood School	9
2.3	Social Access	10
2.4	Upgradation of Alternate Schooling Facilities	14
2.5	Enabling Provisions under SSA to Universalise Access	14
2.6	Addressing Systemic Issues for Universal Access	19
2.7	Interventions for Universal Access	20
2.8	Summing Up	22
3.	Addressing Equity Issues in Elementary Education	
3.1	Context	23
3.2	RTE, Equity and Social Inclusion	23
3.3	Approach	24
3.4	Gender and Girls Education	26
3.5	Girls : Access and Retention	27
3.6	Gender Equity and Quality	28
3.7	Special Schemes for Girls	28
3.8	Inclusion of Children from Marginalised Communities	30
3.9	Innovative Activities for Supplementing Mainstream Interventions to Promote Inclusion	42

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.	
3.10	SSA Interventions for Gender and Social Equity	43
3.11	Monitoring Gender and Social Inclusion Provisions	45
3.12	Education of Children with Special Needs	46
3.13	Support for Gender and Social Inclusion	50
3.14	Summing Up	51
4.	Elementary Education of Equitable Quality	
4.1	Vision of a Classroom	55
4.2	Quality Concerns in Elementary Education	58
4.3	Core Components of Quality Education	59
4.4	Enabling Components of Quality Education	67
4.5	Other Enabling Components of Quality Education	80
4.6	Summing Up	82
5.	Participation and Role of Community and Civil Society	
5.1	Background	83
5.2	Role of Civil Society Organisations and the Nature of their Engagement	83
5.3	Potential Areas of Partnership	85
5.4	Role of Parents	89
5.5	Role of Children	90
5.6	Role of Teachers	90
5.7	Public Private Partnership and Corporate Social Responsibility	90
5.8	SSA Support for Civil Society Organisations	91
5.9	Summing Up	91
6.	School Infrastructure Development	
6.1	Introduction	93
6.2	Whole School Development	94
6.3	Unified Vision of a School	94
6.4	Critical Considerations for Design, Planning and Implementation	96
6.5	Other provisions for School Infrastructure Development	100
6.6	Planning and Implementation	102
6.7	Capacity Building of SMC for Undertaking Building Construction	103
6.8	Allocations for School Infrastructure Development	103
6.9	Unit Costs	103
6.10	Technical Support for Implementation	103
6.11	SSA Support for School Infrastructure	104

	Page No.
7. Management and Monitoring	
7.1 Management	107
7.2 Harmonization of the Departmental and SSA Structures at the National Level	107
7.3 The State Level Structure	108
7.4 The District Level Structure	111
7.5 Local Authority	112
7.6 School Management Committee (SMC)	112
7.7 Monitoring	114
7.8 School Supervision by Block and Cluster Functionaries	115
7.9 Monitoring at the District Level	116
7.10 Monitoring through DISE	117
7.11 Monitoring at the State Level	118
7.12 Monitoring at the National Level	118
7.13 Quality Monitoring Tools	121
7.14 Funding for Research, Evaluation, Monitoring and Supervision (REMS)	121
8. Protection of Child Rights through Grievance Redressal and Monitoring	
8.1 Introduction	125
8.2 Grievance Redressal Under the RTE Act	126
8.3 What can NCPCR Monitor	128
8.4 Principles of Monitoring by NCPCR	130
8.5 Summing Up	132
9. Planning, Appraisal and Fund Flow Mechanisms	
9.1 Planning and Development of Comprehensive Work Plans	135
9.2 Community Based Planning Process	137
9.3 Annual Work Plan and Budgets (AWP & B)	139
9.4 Use of DISE in Planning	140
9.5 Special Focus Districts	141
9.6 Urban Planning	142
9.7 Planning for capacity building of Education Administrators to Facilitate Implementation of the RTE Act.	144
9.8 Components of a District Plan	144
9.9 State Component Plan	146
9.10 Appraisal of District Plans	146
9.11 Allocation of Resources as per Approved Plans and Fund Flow	147
9.12 Financial Provision for Management	149

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
Appendix- 1	151
Norms for Interventions	
Annexures	
Annexure-1	215
Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002	
Annexure-2	217
The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009	
Annexure-3	230
Notifications Enforcing Article 21-A and the RTE Act	
Annexure-4	232
Guidelines Regarding Procedure for 25% Admission of Children Belonging to Weaker Sections	
Annexure-5	234
The Revised NPEGEL Guidelines	
Annexure-6	245
The Revised KGBV Guidelines	
Annexure-7	257
Centrally Sponsored Scheme for Providing Quality Education in Madarsa (SPQEM)	
Annexure-8	282
Scheme for Infrastructure Development Private Aided/Unaided Minority Institutes Elementary Secondary /Senior Secondary Schools (IDMI)	
Annexure-9	291
Notification on the Applicability of the RTE Act on Minority Institutions in the Light of Article 29 and 30 of the Constitution of India	
Annexure-10	292
Notification on Implementation of Section 25(1) of the RTE Act Clarifying the Time Frame to Complete the Recruitment Process	
Annexure-11	293
Notification Authorizing NCTE as the Academic Authority for Teacher Qualifications	
Annexure-12	294
Guidelines on Teacher Eligibility Test (TET)	
Annexure-13	300
Notification on the Implementation of the Provisions of Section 23(2) of the RTE Act to Grant Relaxation in Minimum Qualification for Appointment as a Teacher	
Annexure-14	306
The Scheme for Assistance for Experimental and Innovative Component of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan/RTE at the Elementary Level	
Annexure-15	312
Notification Constituting the National Advisory Council (NAC)	

Abbreviations

AIE	Alternative and Innovative Education	DS	Deputy Secretary
AS	Alternative Schooling	DWM	Drinking Water Mission
AWP&B	Annual Work Plan & Budget	EBB	Educationally Backward Block
BAS	Baseline Achievement Survey	EC	Executive Committee
BPL	Below Poverty Line	ECCE	Early Childhood Care and Education
BRC	Block Resource Centre	ECE	Early Childhood Education
BRCC	Block Resource Centre Coordinator	EDI	Educational Development Index
BTEC	Basic Teacher Education Centre	EGS	Education Guarantee Scheme
CBR	Community Based Rehabilitation	EMIS	Educational Management Information System
CEC	Continuing Education Centre	EVS	Environmental Science
CRC	Cluster Resource Centre	GC	Governing Council
CRCC	Cluster Resource Centre Coordinator	GOI	Government of India
CWSN	Children with Special Needs	GP	Gram Panchayat
DBE	District Board of Education	ICDS	Integrated Child Development Services
DEEP	District Elementary Education Plan	IPAI	Institute of Public Auditors of India
DG	Director General	JGSY	Jawahar Gramin Sadak Yojna
DIET	District Institute of Education and Training	JNNURM	Jawahar Lal Nehru Urban Rural Mission
DISE	District Information System for Education	JRM	Joint Review Mission
DPEP	District Primary Education Programme	KGBV	Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya
		LEP	Learning Enhancement Programme

ABBREVIATIONS

LJP	Lok Jumbish Project	NPE	National Policy on Education
MDM	Mid-day Meal	NRHM	National Rural Health Mission
MGNREGA	Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act	OBB	Operation Black Board
MHRD	Ministry of Human Resource Development	OBC	Other Backward Community
MI	Monitoring Institute	PAB	Project Approval Board
MIS	Management Information System	PEEP	Project for Enhancement of Elementary Education Programme
MLA	Member of Legislative Assembly	PMGY	Prime Minister Gramin Yojana
MLL	Minimum Levels of Learning	PRI	Panchayati Raj Institution
MP	Member of Parliament	PMIS	Project Management Information System
MS	Mahila Samakhya	PMRY	Prime Minister Rozgar Yojana
MTA	Mother Teacher Association	POA	Programme of Action
NCEC	Nodal Continuing Education Centre	PTA	Parent Teacher Association
NCERT	National Council of Educational Research and Training	REMS	Research, Evaluation, Monitoring and Supervision
NCF	National Curriculum Framework	REPA	Right to Education Protection Authority
NCPCR	National Commission for Protect of Children Rights	RIE	Regional Institute of Education
NCTE	National Council of Teacher Education	RTE	Right to Education
NFHS	National Family Health Survey	SC	Scheduled Caste
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization	SCERT	State Council of Educational Research and Training
NPEGEL	National Programme for Education of Girls at Elementary Level	SCPCR	State Commission for Protect of Children Rights
NUEPA	National University of Educational Planning and Administration	SEC	School Education Committee
NLM	National Literacy Mission	SE&L	School Education & Literacy
		SES	Selected Educational Statistics

SFD	Special Focus District	TLM	Teaching Learning Material
SIEMAT	State Institute of Educational Management and Training	TPE	Third Party Evaluation
SIS	State Implementation Society	TSC	Total Sanitation Campaign
SMC	School Management Committee	TSG	Technical Support Group
SPO	State Project Office	UEE	Universalisation of Elementary Education
SRC	State Resource Centre	UN	United Nations
SSA	Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan	URC	Urban Resource Centre
ST	Scheduled Tribe	UT	Union Territory
TET	Teacher Eligibility Test	VEC	Village Education Committee
TLE	Teaching Learning Equipment	WSDP	Whole School Development Plan
TLC	Total Literacy Campaign		



1

Introduction

1.1 Towards a Rights Based Framework

1.1.1 The role of Universal Elementary Education (UEE) for strengthening the social fabric of democracy through provision of equal opportunities to all has been accepted since the inception of our Republic. The original Article 45 in the Directive Principles of State Policy in the Constitution mandated the State to endeavour to provide free and compulsory education to all children up to age fourteen in a period of ten years. The National Policy on Education (NPE), 1986/92, states: *“In our national perception, education is essentially for all... Education has an acculturating role. It refines sensitivities and perceptions that contribute to national cohesion, a scientific temper and independence of mind and spirit - thus furthering the goals of socialism, secularism and democracy enshrined in our Constitution”*

1.1.2 With the formulation of NPE, India initiated a wide range of programmes for achieving the goal of UEE. These efforts were intensified in the 1980s and 1990s through several schematic and programme

interventions, such as Operation Black Board (OBB), Shiksha Karmi Project (SKP), Andhra Pradesh Primary Education Project (APPEP), Bihar Education Project (BEP), U.P Basic Education Project (UPBEP), *Mahila Samakhya* (MS), Lok Jumbish Project (LJP), and Teacher Education which put in place a decentralised system of teacher support through District Institutes of Education and Training, District Primary Education Programme (DPEP). Currently the *Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan* (SSA) is implemented as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme in partnership with State Governments for universalising elementary education across the country.

1.1.3 Over the years there has been significant spatial and numerical expansion of elementary schools in the country. Access and enrollment at the primary stage of education have reached near universal levels. The number of out-of-school children has reduced significantly. The gender gap in elementary education has narrowed and the percentage of children belonging to scheduled castes and tribes enrolled is proportionate to their population. Yet, the goal of universal elementary education continues to elude us. There remains an

unfinished agenda of universal education at the upper primary stage. The number of children, particularly children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections, who drop out of school before completing upper primary education, remains high. The quality of learning achievement is not always entirely satisfactory even in the case of children who complete elementary education.

1.1.4 The Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002¹ inserted Article 21-A in the Constitution of India to provide free and compulsory education of all children in the age group of six to fourteen years as a Fundamental Right in such a manner as the State may, by law, determine. The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009², which represents the consequential legislation envisaged under Article 21-A, means that every child has a right to full time elementary education of satisfactory and equitable quality in a formal school which satisfies certain essential norms and standards. The need to address inadequacies in retention, residual access, particularly of un-reached children, and the questions of quality are the most compelling reasons for the insertion of Article 21-A in the Constitution of India and the passage of the RTE Act, 2009 in the Parliament.

1.1.5 Article 21-A and the RTE Act came into effect on 1 April 2010³. The title of the RTE Act incorporates the words ‘free and compulsory’. ‘Free education’ means that no child, other than a child who has been admitted by his or her parents to a school which is not supported by the appropriate Government, shall be liable to pay any kind of fee or charges or expenses which may prevent him or her from pursuing and completing elementary education. ‘Compulsory education’ casts an obligation on the appropriate Government and local authorities to provide and ensure admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by all children in the 6-14 age group. With this, India has moved forward to a rights based framework that casts a legal obligation on the Central and State Governments to implement this fundamental child right as enshrined in the Article 21A of the Constitution, in accordance with the provisions of the RTE Act.

1.2 The Present Context

1.2.1 Currently, *Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA)* is implemented as India’s main programme for universalising elementary education. Its overall goals include universal access and retention, bridging of gender and social category gaps in education and enhancement of learning levels of children. SSA provides for a variety of

¹ CONSTITUTION (EIGHTY-SIXTH AMENDMENT) ACT, 2002 IS AT ANNEXURE 1

² THE RIGHT OF CHILDREN TO FREE AND COMPULSORY EDUCATION ACT, 2009 IS AT ANNEXURE 2

³ NOTIFICATIONS ENFORCING ARTICLE 21-A AND THE RTE ACT ARE AT ANNEXURES 3(A) AND 3(B)

interventions, including *inter alia*, opening of new schools and alternate schooling facilities, construction of schools and additional classrooms, toilets and drinking water, provisioning for teachers, periodic teacher training and academic resource support, textbooks and support for learning achievement. These provisions need to be aligned with the legally mandated norms and standards and free entitlements mandated by the RTE Act.

1.2.2 The new law provides a justiciable legal framework that entitles all children between the ages of 6-14 years free and compulsory admission, attendance and completion of elementary education. It provides for children's right to an education of equitable quality, based on principles of equity and non-discrimination. Most importantly, it provides for children's right to an education that is free from fear, stress and anxiety.

1.3 Salient Features of the RTE Act, 2009

1.3.1 The RTE Act, 2009 provides for:

- (i) The right of children to free and compulsory education till *completion* of elementary education in a neighbourhood school.
- (ii) It clarifies that 'compulsory education' means obligation of the appropriate government to provide free elementary education and ensure compulsory admission, attendance and completion

of elementary education to every child in the six to fourteen age group. 'Free' means that no child shall be liable to pay any kind of fee or charges or expenses which may prevent him or her from pursuing and completing elementary education.

- (iii) It makes provisions for a non-admitted child to be admitted to an age appropriate class.
- (iv) It specifies the duties and responsibilities of appropriate Governments, local authority and parents in providing free and compulsory education, and sharing of financial and other responsibilities between the Central and State Governments.
- (v) It lays down the norms and standards relating *inter alia* to Pupil Teacher Ratios (PTRs), buildings and infrastructure, school-working days, teacher-working hours.
- (vi) It provides for rational deployment of teachers by ensuring that the specified pupil teacher ratio is maintained for each school, rather than just as an average for the State or District or Block, thus ensuring that there is no urban-rural imbalance in teacher postings. It also provides for prohibition of deployment of teachers for non-educational work, other than decennial census, elections to local authority,

- state legislatures and parliament, and disaster relief.
- (vii) It provides for appointment of appropriately trained teachers, i.e. teachers with the requisite entry and academic qualifications.
 - (viii) It prohibits (a) physical punishment and mental harassment; (b) screening procedures for admission of children; (c) capitation fee; (d) private tuition by teachers and (e) running of schools without recognition,
 - (ix) It provides for development of curriculum in consonance with the values enshrined in the Constitution, and which would ensure the all-round development of the child, building on the child's knowledge, potentiality and talent and making the child free of fear, trauma and anxiety through a system of child friendly and child centred learning.

1.4 Child Entitlements – the Rights Perspective

1.4.1 In the present phase of SSA, it is mandatory to ensure that the approach and strategies for universalising elementary education are in conformity with the rights perspective mandated under the RTE Act. The RTE Act provides that *'Every child of the age of 6-14 years shall have a right to free and compulsory education in a neighbourhood*

school till completion of elementary education. Free education is defined as *'removal of any financial barrier by the state that prevents a child from completing eight years of schooling'*. 'Compulsory education' means *obligation of the appropriate government to provide free elementary education and ensure compulsory admission, attendance and completion of elementary education to every child in the six to fourteen age group.* In addition to the SSA provisions, most States are addressing the issue of financial barriers by providing incentives in the form of uniforms, notebooks, stationary, school bags, scholarships and transportation facilities, as required. However, the incentive based approach would need to shift to an entitlements perspective. This paradigm shift needs to be reflected not only in SSA, but in all interventions, programmes and schemes for elementary education of the State Governments, as also in the mind set of all the agencies involved in the implementation of the SSA.

1.4.2 The Rights perspective under the RTE Act has also brought in new monitoring mechanisms to ensure that child rights under the Act are protected. The RTE Act provides for constitutionally created independent bodies like the National and State Commissions for Protection of Child Rights to perform this role. These bodies, with quasi-judicial powers bring in an element of monitoring new to the implementation of SSA, requiring that internal

monitoring mechanisms under the SSA engage purposefully with these independent bodies.

1.5 RTE Roadmap

1.5.1 The RTE provides a legally enforceable rights framework with certain unambiguous time targets that Governments must adhere to. For example, the Act mandates that every child in the six to fourteen age group shall have a right to free and compulsory education in a neighbourhood school. The Act also provides that if a school does not exist in an area or limit prescribed as the neighbourhood, the

appropriate Government and the local authority shall establish a school in this area within a period of three years. Therefore, all children-girls and boys-children from disadvantaged groups and economically weaker sections, children with special needs, children involved in child labour and so on, must be in a school within three years time starting from 1 April 2010. This provision in the RTE Act is applicable to the SSA goals on access and universalisation of elementary education. The following timeframes, mandated by the RTE Act, become immediately applicable to SSA:

Activity	Time Frame
Establishment of neighbourhood schools	3 years (by 31 st March, 2013)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Provision of school infrastructure ● All weather school buildings ● One-classroom-one-teacher ● Office cum – store – cum – Head teacher room ● Toilets and drinking water facilities ● Barrier free access ● Library ● Playground ● Fencing/boundary walls 	3 years (by 31 st March, 2013)
Provision of teachers as per prescribed PTR	3 years (by 31 st March, 2013)
Training of untrained teachers	5 years (by 31 st March 2015)
All quality interventions and other provisions	With immediate effect

1.6 Revamp of SSA: The Revised SSA Framework for Implementation

1.6.1 SSA has been operational since 2000-2001. With the passage of the RTE Act, changes need to be incorporated into the SSA approach,

strategies and norms. The changes are not merely confined to norms for providing teachers or classrooms, but encompass the vision and approach to elementary education as evidenced in the shift to child entitlements and quality elementary education in regular schools.

Committee on Implementation of RTE Act and the Resultant Revamp of SSA

In September 2009, the Government set up a Committee under the chairpersonship of Shri Anil Bordia, former Union Education Secretary, to suggest follow up action on SSA vis-à-vis the RTE Act. The Committee had a series of interactions with State Education Secretaries, educationists, representatives of teachers' unions, voluntary organisations and civil society organisations. The Committee's report, entitled "*Implementation of RTE Act and Resultant Revamp of SSA*", submitted in April 2010, was guided by the following principles:

- (i) **Holistic view of education**, as interpreted in the National Curriculum Framework 2005, with implications for a systemic revamp of the entire content and process of education with significant implications for curriculum, teacher education, educational planning and management.
- (ii) **Equity**, to mean not only equal opportunity, but also creation of conditions in which the disadvantaged sections of the society – children of SC, ST, Muslim minority, landless agricultural workers and children with special needs, etc. – can avail of the opportunity.
- (iii) **Access**, not to be confined to ensuring that a school becomes accessible to all children within specified distance but implies an understanding of the educational needs and predicament of the traditionally excluded categories – the SC, ST and others sections of the most disadvantaged groups, the Muslim minority, girls in general, and children with special needs.
- (iv) **Gender concern**, implying not only an effort to enable girls to keep pace with boys but to view education in the perspective spelt out in the National Policy on Education 1986 /92; i.e. a decisive intervention to bring about a basic change in the status of women.
- (v) **Centrality of teacher**, to motivate them to innovate and create a culture in the classroom, and beyond the classroom, that might produce an inclusive environment for children, especially for girls from oppressed and marginalised backgrounds.
- (vi) **Moral compulsion** is imposed through the RTE Act on parents, teachers, educational administrators and other stakeholders, rather than shifting emphasis on punitive processes.
- (vii) **Convergent and integrated system of educational management** is pre-requisite for implementation of the RTE law. All states must move in that direction as speedily as feasible.

1.6.2 The revised SSA Framework for Implementation is derived from the recommendations of the Committee on *Implementation of RTE Act and the Resultant Revamp of SSA*, and is intended to demonstrate the harmonization of SSA with the RTE Act. It is also based on child centric assumptions emerging from the National Policy on Education, 1986/92 and the National Curriculum

Framework (NCF), 2005. The revised SSA Framework for Implementation provides a broad outline of approaches and implementation strategies, within which States can frame more detailed guidelines keeping in view their specific social, economic and institutional contexts.

1.6.3 The revised programmatic and financial norms for SSA interventions are at Appendix –I

2

All Children In School

2.1 Background

2.1.1 Universal access to elementary education requires schooling facilities within reasonable reach of all children. If schools are not located in or near the habitations where children reside, children are unlikely to complete schooling, even if they are formally enrolled in schools. The RTE Act provides children's access to elementary schools within the defined area or limits of neighbourhood:

Section 6: *'The appropriate governments and local authorities shall establish, within the area or limits of a neighbourhood, a school, where it is not already established, within a period of three years from the commencement of the Act.'*

2.1.2 Further, the Act places a compulsion on the State to *ensure that no child from the weaker sections or disadvantaged groups is discriminated against in any manner or prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education.*

2.1.3 A neighbourhood school is a school located within the defined limits or area of neighbourhood, which has been notified by

the State Government under the State RTE Rules. The Central Government has notified the area or limits of neighbourhood to factor in distance norms, with provision for relaxation of norms in places with difficult terrain where there may be risk of landslides, floods, lack of roads and in general, danger for young children in the approach from their homes to the school. In the case of children with disabilities, the Central RTE Rules provide for appropriate and safe transportation arrangements to enable them to attend school and complete elementary education. The neighbourhood norms provided in the Central RTE Rules would be applicable to Union Territories without Legislature for opening new schools. In the case of all other States and Union Territories the neighbourhood norms notified in the State/UT RTE Rules would be applicable for opening new schools under SSA.

2.2 Mapping to Facilitate Children's Access in Neighbourhood Schools

2.2.1 States /UTs need to arrive at a clear picture of current availability of schools within defined area or limits of neighbourhoods. This

will require mapping of neighbourhoods or habitations and linking them to specific schools. It is possible that a neighbourhood may be linked to more than one school. Similarly, a school may be linked to more than one neighbourhood. A comprehensive exercise will help identify gaps and areas where new schools need to be opened.

2.2.2 Section 12 of the RTE Act mandates that (a) all Government and local body schools shall provide free and compulsory education to all children enrolled therein, (b) all aided schools receiving aid or grants to meet whole or part of its expenses shall provide free and compulsory education to such proportion of children as its annual recurring aid or grants, subject to a minimum of 25%, and (c) all unaided and 'specified category' schools, namely Kendriya Vidyalaya, Navodaya Vidyalaya, Sainik schools or any other school having a distinct character as specified by notification by the State Government/UT, shall provide free and compulsory education to at least 25% children belonging to weaker sections and disadvantaged groups in the neighbourhood⁴. While determining the need for access of children to neighbourhood schools, the mapping exercise should factor in the availability of seats for children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections not

only in government and local body schools, but also in aided, unaided and special category schools as provided under the RTE Act.

2.3 Social Access

2.3.1 The significance of social access in universalising elementary education cannot be undermined. India is a multi-cultural society of numerous regional and local cultures. Hierarchies of caste, economic status and gender relations that characterise Indian society, deeply influence children's access to education. The accident of birth in a particular religion, class, caste or gender should not define and restrict a child's life chances for all times to come. It is important to ensure that the schools respect India's diversity and plurality, and recognise differences arising out of uneven social and economic development. If the language of instruction, even in Class I, in a school in a tribal area is the State language, the child will find the school environment alienating. If teachers in the school are not sensitised to actively dispel traditional perceptions regarding gender or caste roles, they are unlikely to take measures which would help girls, children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections pursue education which is equitable and free of anxiety. The teachers' own patterns of communication with

⁴ GUIDELINES REGARDING PROCEDURE FOR 25% ADMISSION OF CHILDREN BELONGING TO WEAKER SECTIONS AND DISADVANTAGED GROUPS FROM THE NEIGHBOURHOOD UNDER SECTION 12(1) (C) AND 13(1) OF THE RTE ACT ISSUED VIDE NOTIFICATION NO. F.1-15/2010-EE.4 DATED 23RD NOVEMBER IS AT ANNEXURE 4.

children: the seating arrangements in the classroom, allocation of work between children reinforce or dispel societal perceptions about the 'proper' role and place of girls or children from SC/ST and minority communities. Government schools have a high proportion of first generation school goers and children from marginalised communities. Teachers need to be sensitive to the fact that the home environments of many of these children may not facilitate 'time-dot' punctuality of children or homework or revision of school work. If these are perceived as 'lapses' and the child is punished or the school does not help such children cope with learning, the child is likely to feel discouraged and drop out of formal schooling. The curriculum and textbooks also need to be intrinsically connected with the child's life outside the school, and should reinforce the child's pride in her language, society and way of life, at the same time affording opportunities for learning about the wider world. Teachers and educational administrators must be sensitive to these children, and ensure that, given their difficult circumstances, the children are enabled to participate in and complete elementary education.

2.3.2 School access therefore demands not merely physical access to a neighbourhood school within a notified distance, but also social access by way of addressing all

exclusionary practices in the school, especially those based on caste, class, gender and special needs.

2.3.3 Mapping for access to neighbourhood schools would need to go beyond spatial planning and preparation of distance matrices for school location. The provision of schooling facilities at appropriate locations is an essential prerequisite to universal elementary education. But mere provision of schooling facility is insufficient to ensure that all children attend school and participate in the learning process. The school may be there, but children may not attend; they may drop out after a few months; or may be absent too many days and cannot cope with the learning load. School mapping exercises will have to incorporate social mapping and should be undertaken with community involvement, to ensure that all children who cannot access school for social, cultural and economic reasons, are enabled to do so. School and social mapping is a powerful means of mobilising the community to ensure that all children attend schools and complete elementary education. A school map will help determine the changes necessary in schools, and build a dynamic vision of the education services, including infrastructure, teachers, and equipment, required so that all children, irrespective of their caste, religion or gender are provided education of reasonable quality.

Institutional flexibility

An important aspect of planning for universal access that flows directly from the thrust on a rights and equity oriented approach is the need for creation of capacity within the education system and the school for addressing the diversified learning needs of different groups of children who are now in the school system. The learning needs of children cannot be compromised because of limitations of the system. Planning and implementation for universal access in the rights based approach would require an understanding of community needs and circumstances as well as decentralised decision making for meeting the diversified needs of children.

Flexible academic cycle

Education of many children is often interrupted because of a mismatch in the academic calendar and school timings with the life pattern of the community. The academic calendar may not adequately factor in the implications of community's economic and social circumstances on children's attendance and participation. Centralised decisions mandating uniform academic calendar and school timings, which do not factor in social and economic events such as festivals, seasons for sowing, harvesting are among the main reasons for children's irregular attendance and participation in the schooling process. There is a need for decentralisation of processes and procedures in order to address the locale specific needs to harmonise the academic and community calendars.

Flexible school timings

Flexibility of school timings has two aspects, namely (i) flexibility to accommodate the local context such as nature of occupations of the community and children's responsibilities outside the school, in the school timings, and (ii) flexibility for certain children, whose circumstances may not allow them to attend school with 'time-dot' punctuality. For example, there are children in urban areas who are required to fetch water for their families from a public facility which may delay their attendance in schools. Similarly, in rural areas some children have to fetch water from far off places, collect fire wood or are engaged in some other activity which may marginally delay their arrival in school, or some children would require a short break during school hours to carry lunch for their family members working in the fields. Children in urban areas who commute a long distance using public transport may get late for school for reasons beyond their control. There may be children who would want to leave a little early on Friday for prayers.

Mapping for access to neighbourhood schools

- What is the 'neighbourhood' that the school serves? Does it serve one or more habitations? Is there more than one school serving the habitation?
- What is the situation of children in the whole area that the school serves in terms of their enrolment, attendance and retention, completion of elementary education? Do all children go to school? Are there children in some habitations and hamlets which form part of the school's 'neighbourhood' who are not accessing school?
- Who are the children not going to school? Are they involved in child labour or domestic chores? How can they be freed of their wage earning and domestic work responsibilities so that they can attend school?
- Are all girls going to school? Are there girls who have been married off at an early age and are forced to stay at home? Are all children from SC, ST and Minority communities attending school? Are they unable to attend school on account of social distance or discrimination? How can the social distance be bridged and the school environment made discrimination free so that they can attend school?
- Are children with special needs able to attend school? How can they be facilitated to access school?
- How will we ensure that all children come to school and participate in the learning process regularly? How can we create a data base of children in the catchment area of the 'neighbourhood' school?
- Are there children who require Special Training for age appropriate admission to school? How will their needs be addressed?
- What is the availability of teachers, teaching learning material, library facilities and infrastructure in the school?
- What are the resources available to the school in terms of school grant, teacher grant, maintenance grant, teaching learning material, scholarships, infrastructure, drinking water, toilets, midday meal, etc? Is this being optimally utilised?
- How can the school benefit from provisions under other schemes, such as MGNREGA, JNNURM, TSC, DWM, and NRHM?
- How will we ensure adequacy of teachers, teaching learning material, infrastructure and other resources?
- How can we support the school?

2.3.4 School mapping would include the following steps: (i) environment building in the village; (ii) conduct of a household survey; (iii) preparation of a map indicating different households, the number of children in each household and their participation status in school; (iv) preparation of a village/ school education register; (v) presentation of the map and analysis to the people; (vi) preparation of a proposal for improved education facilities in the village; which would form the basis of the School Development Plan mandated under the RTE Act.

2.4 Upgradation of Alternate Schooling Facilities

2.4.1 In the past SSA has supported alternate schooling facilities in the form of centres under the Education Guarantee Scheme (EGS) and Alternative and Innovative Education (AIE). EGS and AIE Centres across the country have been invaluable in reaching education to children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections, especially children in unserved habitations. However, EGS centres were, since inception, envisaged as transitory measures to provide schooling till such time as regular, full time schooling facilities could be provided in the area concerned. AIE centres catered to the bridging needs of out of school children till they were mainstreamed into regular schools. Indeed, the RTE mandate for full time schooling facilities for all children implies that EGS centres will now have to be upgraded to

regular primary schools, and all children availing AIE will need to be mainstreamed into full time schools in a time bound manner. Therefore, in keeping with the RTE mandate:

- (i) *EGS Centres:* Existing EGS centres will continue to be supported for a period of two years (2010-11, 2011-12) during which period States would take steps to convert the EGS centres into regular primary schools. No new EGS centres will be sanctioned under SSA with effect from the financial year 2010-11. In case, the existing EGS centre is not required to be converted into a regular school, on account of an existing neighbourhood school, the EGS center would be closed down and children mainstreamed in the neighbourhood school.
- (ii) In place of AIE Centres facilities for 'Special Training' will be provided to out-of-school children who have been admitted to school, to enable them to cope with age-appropriate enrolment and participation in regular elementary schools.

2.5 Enabling Provisions under SSA to Universalise Access

2.5.1 **Opening new schools:** The revised SSA norms provide for opening of new primary and upper primary schools within the area of the limits of the neighbourhood as laid down by the State Government under the State RTE

Rules. All new schools opened under SSA will be provided requisite school infrastructure, teachers and teaching learning equipment as mandated under the schedule to the RTE Act. With a view to facilitating States to move towards composite elementary schools, the revised norms provide that new upper primary schools/sections will be opened in the campuses of existing primary schools.

2.5.2 *Overcoming barriers to opening new schools, upgradation and expansion of schools*

Opening of schools within the area/limits of neighbourhood is the responsibility of the appropriate Government. The appropriate Government will, therefore, ensure that land is made available for opening new schools as also upgradation and expansion of schools. The appropriate Government would need to overcome barriers emerging out of unavailability of land of Gram Panchayat/ULB for opening of school. The rights based approach necessitates sensitisation of authorities dealing with land allotments in the Revenue, Panchayat Raj, and Forest Departments to provide land for schools on priority. Provisions such as transportation and hostel are exception measures for areas where opening a school is not viable. Provision of hostels for urban deprived children without adult protection is primarily to provide them with institutional care and support facilities to address their vulnerability.

2.5.3 *Special Training for out-of-school children*: The RTE Act makes specific provision

for Special Training for age-appropriate admission for out-of-school children. A majority of out-of-school children belong to disadvantaged communities: scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, Muslims, migrants, children with special needs, urban deprived children, working children, children in other difficult circumstances, for example, those living in difficult terrain, children from displaced families, and areas affected by civil strife, etc need Special Training.

2.5.3.1 Special Training for never enrolled children or those who dropped out before completing elementary education would require an identification of children who must be enrolled. For this the State Government, Local Authority and School Management Committee will need to undertake a community level school mapping exercise. The neighbourhood and school mapping exercise will be followed by (i) immediate enrolment in school (ii) organisation of Special Training of flexible duration to enable the child to be at par with other children, (iii) actual admission of the child in the age-appropriate class on completion of Special Training, and his/her participation in all class activities, (iv) continued support to the child, once admitted to the regular school, so that the child can integrate with the class socially, emotionally and academically. The RTE Act also provides that such children shall continue to be provided free and compulsory elementary education even after they cross 14 years of age.

2.5.3.2 The duration of Special Training may be flexible, varying from 3 months to 2 years, depending on the child's needs. Special Training may be in the form of residential or non-residential courses organised, preferably in the premises of the school, but if such facilities are not available in school, alternate facilities which are safe, secure and accessible may be identified and used. At the end of the duration of Special Training for a particular child, the suitability of placing the child in a class may be reviewed. For example, if a 10-year old child was admitted to Class IV, and received two years of Special Training till age 12, an assessment may be made as to whether the child could cope better in Class V or VI in the formal school, and the child appropriately placed. Even after a child is appropriately placed in the formal school she may continue to receive special attention by the teacher to enable her to successfully integrate with the rest of the class, academically and emotionally. SSA will provide support for Special Training as envisaged under the RTE Act for out-of-school children who have been admitted to regular schools to ensure that they are integrated into the school system. Such support will be in the form of residential or non-residential courses, as needed and such children will continue even beyond 14 years of age to complete elementary education.

2.5.4 **Residential facilities:** There are certain areas in the country where it may not be viable to set up schools. These include sparsely

populated or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrains. There are also densely populated urban areas, where it is difficult to get land for establishing schools. Also, in urban areas there are a number of urban deprived children: homeless and street children in difficult circumstances, without adult protection, who require not merely day-schooling facilities, but also lodging and boarding facilities. Residential facilities may be provided for these children under SSA. However, there may be an inherent difficulty in locating such schools all over the country; the establishment of residential schools should therefore be restricted, as an 'exception' measure to sparsely populated, hilly/forested terrains and for urban deprived children, street children and children without adult protection.

2.5.4.1 **For urban deprived and children without adult protection:** Children on the streets may suffer from many denials and vulnerabilities: these include deprivation of responsible adult protection, coercion to work to eat each day, work in unhealthy occupations like rag-picking, begging and sex work, abysmally poor sanitary conditions, inadequate nutrition from begging, a range of psychosocial stresses, physical abuse and sexual exploitation, and exposure to hard drug abuse. For such children SSA will provide support for residential facilities as per the following interventions:

- (a) **Redeploying public buildings and infrastructure:** Lack of buildings because of the high cost of real estate in cities is the severest bottle-neck to providing facilities for urban deprived, vulnerable children. The Government can at best fund a few ‘model’ hostels, but this would not cover the tens of thousands of street children in every city. Most State and local governments have large unused and under-utilised buildings and infrastructure, which need to be redeployed and shared with street children. The best and most economical approach, and one that has the potential to reach every street child, is to share spaces in existing schools that are vacant. Such buildings may need only small additions for toilets, bathing places and a kitchen. Such an approach also has the potential to lead to integration, dignity and the learning hands-on of egalitarian compassion and pluralism.
- (b) **Refurbishing unused old buildings:** The sharing of existing schools should be the preferred model. But it is also

possible to secondarily rely on refurbishing unused old buildings, with additions and alterations. The State and municipal governments have many buildings that are unused and under-used which can be allotted and upgraded as residential homes. These can be old school buildings, or other municipal or other departmental buildings. Ideally these residential schools should also be developed as regular primary schools, so they approximate the first model over a period of time.

- (c) **New residential facilities:** The last option would be the construction of new residential facilities for children without adult protection, in which case the norms pertaining to KGBVs would apply. The civil works costs of the hostels will be within the existing ceiling for civil works per district.

2.5.4.2 Residential facilities to serve children in sparsely populated areas: SSA would support the construction of residential facilities for boys and girls to serve children in sparsely populated areas of tribal, desert or hilly

This model has been adopted in Andhra Pradesh, where some residential schools for children without adult protection have been set up as part of existing schools in Hyderabad with support from Aman Vedike. This has been found to have many advantages: not only low costs, but the integration of children with families and homes with those who have been deprived, to the great pedagogic advantage of both. Many government schools also welcomed this, because it has pushed up the enrolment in the schools, and made them more viable.

districts, where it may not be viable to set up a full-fledged school. Such facilities may be in the form of hostel in the premises of an existing primary/upper primary school, or a residential school where primary/upper primary school does not exist. SSA approval for such facilities is however contingent on States conducting a school mapping to ensure that there is no 'neighbourhood' school in the area and transportation facility to and fro the school nearest to the neighbourhood is not practical, and identifying all children who would benefit from such intervention.

2.5.4.3 Thus, SSA will provide support for (i) addition of spaces such as toilets, bathing spaces, kitchens in existing schools proposed to be used as residential facilities for street children without adult protection, (ii) refurbishing of unused buildings also for use as residential facilities for street children without adult protection, and (iii) construction of residential facilities to serve children in

remote, sparsely populated areas, including tribal, desert and hilly areas and street children without adult protection in urban areas. The design should be inclusive to serve children with disabilities as well. The construction of full-fledged hostels would be in accordance with KGBV norms. Addition of spaces in under-utilised existing schools or refurbishing of unused existing schools would be examined on a case to case basis. Running costs of the hostel facilities would be as per KGBV norms.

2.5.5 **Transportation or Escort Facilities:**

Children in remote habitations with sparse populations or in urban areas where availability of land is a problem or children belonging to extremely deprived groups or children with special needs may not find access to schools. Such children may be provided support for transportation or escort facilities. The requirement of funds for this facility will be kept under the National Component, to be utilized on receipt/appraisal of district specific

Sister Cyril of Loreto School, Sealdah, has shown how it is fully feasible to provide full education to both regular and street children. The Loreto homes are all located within existing schools. The children enjoy the benefits of being inside a regular school with all the activities, the interaction with the more privileged peer group of the regular school, the rough and tumble of normal school life and the friendly interaction with other children of various backgrounds, creeds and castes. This positive environment enables each child to grow and reach her full potential. When girls come off the street, they have to be prepared during the initial period for attending classes. They will not go to a regular school until they can fit into a class of approximately their own age group. This normally takes one year or less. They are taught on a one to one basis by the regular children of the school during their obligatory Work Education classes.

proposals from the State, justifying the need for providing transportation facility to children in sparsely populated, hilly/densely forested/desert terrains, as well as urban areas where unavailability of land makes it unviable to set up schools as per the 'neighbourhood' norms of the State.

2.5.6 School Uniforms: The RTE Act mandates free and compulsory education for all children in Government schools. Uniforms constitute an expense which poor families are often not able to afford, and thus becomes a barrier for many children pursue and complete elementary education. SSA will provide two sets of uniform to all girls, SC, ST children and Below Poverty Line (BPL) children, wherever (i) State Governments have incorporated provision of school uniforms as a child entitlement in their State RTE Rules, and (ii) State Governments are not already providing uniforms from the State budgets. In case any state government is partially subsidizing the cost of uniform being supplied to children in school, than the amount under SSA would be restricted to the remaining of the

2.5.6.1 The purpose of school uniforms is to inspire a sense of belonging and ownership of the school for the children using its services. It is not to instill a sense of regimented, homogenized order. Therefore, decisions on design of uniforms and their procurement should be local rather than centralized. Procurement of uniforms would be in decentralized mode at the SMC level.

2.6 Addressing Systemic Issues for Universal Access

2.6.1 Removal of financial barriers: The RTE Act provides that no child in a neighbourhood school, as notified by the State Government, shall be liable to pay any kind of fee, charge or expense that may prevent her/him from enrolling, participating and completing elementary education. States may ensure convergence of resources from different schemes of the Central and State Governments to remove financial barriers to school access. Some expenses such as textbooks, uniforms and transportation can be defrayed under SSA, unless these are already being provided under any other scheme of the State Govt. Free noon meals will continue to be provided under the MDM Scheme. Other schemes of the State Governments and local authorities, such as scholarships, school bags, stationary, bus passes, etc., will contribute to meeting the 'hidden' costs of education. All entitlements as notified in the State RTE Rules should be provided through existing State/Central schemes that may be further expanded to include new and specific items for the purpose of removal of financial barriers to school access.

2.6.2 Removal of procedural barriers: The RTE Act also provides for removal of procedural barriers to school access. It provides that no child shall be denied admission in a school for want of a Birth or Transfer Certificate. The Central RTE Rules provide that wherever a

Birth Certificate under the Births, Deaths and Marriages Certification Act, 1886 is not available, an *anganwadi* record or an ANM record or a declaration of the age of the child by the parent or guardian would be deemed to be proof of age. Similarly, State RTE Rules may notify the documents that may suffice in the absence of a Birth Certificate. Delay in issue of Transfer Certificate shall not be a ground for denial of admission to a child in the new school. Executive instructions may be issued to all Headmasters to issue Transfer Certificates on priority, whenever a child requires it.

2.6.3 Any-time admission in school: Admission of a child in school is a fundamental right and it cannot be denied at any point of time. Ideally, all children should be enrolled in school at the beginning of the academic session. However, in the case of children in difficult circumstances, including children affected by migration, displacement or ill health, etc schools may need to be flexible to allow admission at any time during the session. The Central RTE Rules provide that children

admitted after six months of the beginning of the academic session may be provided Special Training as determined by the Head Teacher of the school to enable him/her to complete studies.

2.6.4 Ensuring an eight-year elementary education cycle: The National System of Education envisages a common educational structure. At the elementary level, the national system of education comprises five years of primary education and three years of upper primary. Efforts have been made to follow an eight-year elementary education cycle through out the country; however, several States continue to follow a seven-year elementary education cycle. Existing SSA norms provide support to States to move towards an eight-year elementary education cycle through provisioning for additional teachers and classroom for Class VIII at the upper primary stage. In addition, SSA will provide support for teaching learning equipment for Classes V and VIII, in order to facilitate States to adopt an eight-year elementary education cycle.

2.7 Interventions for Universalising Access

Intervention	Norm
School and social Mapping	a. To be part of Community Mobilisation, research and management
New Primary School/ Upgradation of EGS	b. Primary school within the area of the limits of the neighbourhood as laid down by the State Government pursuant to the RTE Act
	c. All existing EGS centers which have been functioning for two years shall be upgraded to regular schools, or closed down where children are mainstreamed into neighbourhood schools. No new EGS centres will be sanctioned from 2010-11 onwards.

Intervention	Norm
Upper Primary school/ section	d. Upper primary schools within such area or limits of neighbourhood as per notified State norms.
	e. Upper primary schools shall be provided only through upgradation of existing primary schools so that school becomes an integrated elementary school from Classes I to VIII. The building and infrastructure will therefore, be constructed in existing primary school campuses.
Residential facilities	f. Residential facilities may be provided for children in sparsely populated or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrains, densely populated urban areas, where it is difficult to get land for establishing schools. Also, for homeless and street children in difficult circumstances, without adult protection, who require not merely day schooling facilities, but also lodging and boarding facilities.
Transport/Escort	g. Children in remote habitations with sparse populations or in urban areas where availability of land is a problem may not find access to neighbourhood schools. Similarly, children from extremely deprived groups and children with special needs may require transportation/escort facilities. Such children may be provided support for transportation/escort.
Uniforms	h. SSA will provide two sets of uniform to all girls, SC, ST children and BPL children, wherever State Governments are not already providing these from the State budgets.
Eight-year EE cycle	i. SSA has been supporting States to move towards an eight-year elementary education cycle through provisioning for additional teachers and classroom for Class VIII at the upper primary stage. In addition, SSA will provide support for teaching learning equipment for Classes V and VIII, in order to facilitate States to adopt an eight year elementary education cycle
Special Training	j. Special Training would be provided after admitting out-of-school children in the school to facilitate age appropriate enrolment.
25% reservation in private unaided schools	k. 25% reservation in private unaided schools for children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections. Reimbursement of expenditure so incurred shall be made by the state Government.

2.8 Summing Up

2.8.1 Universal access is an essential component of UEE. Access does not constitute mere physical availability of school; it implies facilitating full, free and joyful participation of children in learning. Any barrier to children's learning means that access has been denied fully or in part. Access comprises children's participation in learning by addressing social, economical and linguistic barriers in addition to barriers arising out of physical distance, topography and infrastructure etc. Interventions for universalising access therefore cannot be limited to school infrastructure, residential facility or transportation, but must encompass curriculum, including 'hidden' curriculum,

pedagogy and assessment. Equitable access must amalgamate with equitable quality to institutionalise and sustain universal access. This would be necessary for enabling real access to children disadvantaged in socio-economic, cultural and linguistic terms. Such an understanding of access must percolate to the grassroots level for enriching the process of planning, implementation and monitoring, and moving away from the present practice of viewing access as a stand-alone intervention dealing merely with the physical availability of school and infrastructure. States which are considered well provided in terms of physical access must introspect in this perspective to determine whether or not access is really available to all children.

3

Addressing Equity Issues In Elementary Education

3.1 Context

3.1.1. Bridging gender and social category gaps in elementary education is one of the four goals of SSA. Consequently, SSA attempts to reach out to girls and children belonging to SC, ST and Muslim Minority communities. SSA has also given attention to urban deprived children, children affected by periodic migration, and children living in remote and scattered habitations. SSA has identified Special Focus Districts on the basis of adverse performance on indicators of enrolment, retention, and gender parity, as well as concentration of SC, ST and minority communities. KGBV and NPEGEL have played an important role in furthering the goal of girls' education in educationally backward blocks of the country. Besides these, SSA is contributing to inclusive education of children with special needs.

3.1.2 However, given the complex and chronic nature of inequality and exclusion, the strategies adopted so far have tended to be somewhat isolated, fragmented and devoid of institutional support. As a result, the many

forms that exclusion takes, and the different ways in which it is manifested, have not been sufficiently addressed across the components of access, participation, retention, achievement and completion of elementary education. This makes exclusion the single most important challenge in universalising elementary education. With the RTE having come into force this challenge must be addressed with a sense of urgency.

3.2 RTE, Equity and Social Inclusion

3.2.1 The RTE Act, 2009 has defined children belonging to disadvantaged groups and children belonging to weaker sections as follows:

Disadvantaged Groups⁵ are defined as those that belonged to the "SC, ST, socially and educationally backward class or such other groups having disadvantage owing to social, cultural, economical, geographical, linguistic, gender, or such other factors as may be

⁵ AN AMENDMENT TO THE RTE ACT HAS BEEN PROPOSED TO INCLUDE CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES UNDER THE DEFINITION OF DISADVANTAGED GROUPS.

specified by the appropriate Government”.

Weaker Sections are defined as those “belonging to such parent or guardian whose annual income is lower than the minimum specified by the appropriate Government by notification”.

3.2.2 The Act requires the appropriate government and every local authority to “ensure that the child belonging to weaker sections and the child belonging to disadvantaged groups are not discriminated against and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education on any grounds”.

3.2.3 In stating thus the RTE Act opens up the whole sphere of circumstances which come in the way of a child’s enrolment and participation in school, and his/her completion of the elementary stage. This necessitates an attempt at listing of categories of children who might be covered under section 2(d) and (e) and spelling out possible strategies to prevent explicit and implicit discrimination in pursuing and completing elementary education.

3.2.4 Gender cuts across the categories of disadvantaged groups as well as weaker sections. The RTE Act in different sections makes reference to gender and girls’ education both explicitly and implicitly. Some of the relevant provisions are: no discrimination against children from ‘disadvantaged groups and ‘weaker sections’ on any grounds (including

gender); inclusion of women in school monitoring committees; provision of good quality education that includes equity issues, curriculum development in conformity with constitutional stipulations, training, enrolment in age appropriated classes (which will largely apply to girls, especially from disadvantaged communities).

3.3 Approach

3.3.1 The enactment of the RTE requires addressing gender and social equity within a framework that is holistic and systemic. The approach will be informed by the following perspective, which is in keeping with the principles laid out by the Report of the Committee on *Implementation of RTE Act and the Resultant Revamp of SSA*:

- **Equity** will mean not only equal opportunity, but also creation of conditions in which the disadvantaged sections of the society – children of SC, ST, Muslim minority, landless agricultural workers and children with special needs, etc. can avail of the opportunity.
- **Access** will not be confined to ensuring that a school becomes accessible to all children within specified distance but implies an understanding of the educational needs and predicament of the traditionally excluded categories – the SC, ST and other sections of the most disadvantaged groups, the Muslim

minority, girls in general, and children with special needs.

- **Gender** will be a critical cross-cutting equity issue and will imply not only making efforts to enable girls to keep pace with boys but to view education in the perspective spelt out in the National Policy on Education 1986 /92; i.e. a decisive intervention to bring about a basic change in the status of women .
- **Centrality of classroom practices and processes** where the culture in the classroom, and beyond the classroom, will produce an inclusive environment for children, especially for girls from oppressed and marginalised backgrounds, and free from discrimination.
- **Quality with Equity:** Equity will be seen as an integral part of the agenda on improving quality and will therefore encompass not just looking at issues pertaining to teacher training and education, curriculum, language, educational planning and management.

3.3.2 In the context of RTE, the equity agenda of SSA would work towards:

- (i) Moving from an incentives- and provisions-based approach to a rights and entitlements approach
- (ii) Developing a deeper understanding on

issues contributing to exclusion and disadvantage, arising from entrenched hierarchical structures (social, language, cultural, religious backgrounds), prevalent stereotypes and the challenges faced by children from disadvantaged communities including within the school space

- (iii) Assessing needs of different excluded and marginalised groups and communities and consequently addressing these needs through contextualised strategies.
- (iv) Encouraging innovative thinking and dialogue to identify holistic, multi-pronged and viable strategies to address issues of gender, equity exclusion that will cut across the different SSA goals.
- (v) Encouraging up-scaling and institutionalisation of interventions and strategies found effective, viable and sustainable with a view to strengthening the mainstream education system.

3.3.3 Equity in SSA would, therefore, mean focus on addressing exclusion of girls and children belonging to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Muslim communities who constitute the bulk of excluded children in the country. It will also refer to a new category of excluded children – those living in areas affected by civil strife. It will also take into account, children affected from migration, urban deprived children, homeless children, children in remote and sparsely populated

habitations, other groups and categories of excluded children and CWSN. It will also mean including gender and other equity issues within the quality goal.

3.4 Gender and Girls' Education

3.4.1 **Perspective:** SSA acknowledges that reaching out to the girl child is central to the efforts to universalise elementary education. SSA's focus on gender parity is rooted in the National Policy on Education and the POA (1986/92) which brought centre-stage the issue of gender and girls' education. More importantly, it linked education of women and girls to their empowerment. NPE states that education should be a transformative force, build women's self-confidence, and improve their position in society and challenge inequalities.

3.4.2 The approach to gender and girls' education will be based on the report of the Committee on Implementation of the RTE Act and the Resultant Revamp of SSA, which pointed out that although gender has become an accepted category in policy and programme formulation, it continues to be understood in limited ways. It is largely seen as a biological category (concerning only girls and women); as a stand-alone category (not related to other issues or other forms of discrimination); and in terms of provision of opportunities so that girls can 'catch up' with boys and 'close the gap'. Thus, achieving gender parity has been

an overarching concern of the education system. While this is of critical importance and has led to some impressive improvements in girls' enrolment, retention and completion, it has also led to gender being understood primarily in quantitative terms.

3.4.3 In the next phase of SSA implementation, gender and social disadvantage must become integral to concerns of quality and equity. Gender as a crosscutting issue should be viewed as an integral and visible part of the quality agenda. Girls are not a homogenous or singular category and gender does not operate in isolation but in conjunction with other social categories resulting in girls' having to experience multiple forms of disadvantage. The dimensions of location (rural-urban), caste, class, religion, ethnicity, disabilities etc. intersect with gender to create a complex reality. Curriculum, textbooks, pedagogic practices, need to capture the entire web of social and economic relations that determine an individual's location in the social reality and shapes her lived experiences. Developing such an understanding is necessary for improving classroom practices, curriculum, training and strategies for reaching the remaining out-of-school children. Data on gender should be further disaggregated by other axes of disadvantage, it must be analysed and used for planning purposes.

3.4.4 While there has been improvement and innovation in the area of gender and girls

education, many interventions like gender training remain largely sporadic and continue to be seen as 'add-ons'. With RTE coming into effect, the thrust would now be to mainstream good practices and processes within the education system.

3.4.5 Efforts pertaining to gender have focused mainly on females. As a result, several women have been empowered and a space has been made to raise gender concerns and develop a better understanding of the structural and social barriers to girls' education. However, since the long-term objective is to transform unequal gender relations and bring about systemic change, therefore, it would be equally important to build on these gains and include boys and men more significantly in this process.

3.4.6 In order to address gender it is therefore necessary to go beyond specific schemes and provisions and be treated as a systemic issue.

3.5 Girls: Access & Retention

3.5.1 Despite significant improvement in the enrolment of girls, girls from disadvantaged communities continue to form the bulk of out-of-school children. Therefore access continues to be an equity issue in the case of girls. Also, there is a need to consider retention as an equity issue, as SC, ST, Muslim girls, are vulnerable, and most likely to dropout. Parents of children from such communities often have

limited means, and any adversity compels girls from such communities to leave the system that they had difficulty entering in the first place. The overt and tacit forms of discrimination that are embedded in the school environment (classrooms and beyond) make schooling a difficult experience. A key focus in SSA will be to address this challenge.

3.5.2 With regard to access and retention the focus would be on older girls, where the need is the greatest. Support measures that address economic, academic and social dimensions that lead to dropout would need to be planned as a more cohesive intervention. Measures would include transport, escorts, counseling, helping them negotiate domestic work burdens, community support mechanisms, and academic support depending on the nature of the problem.

3.5.3 Moreover, as adolescence is a crucial and complex stage of life where young people discover issues related to sexuality and develop a sense of self, innovative measures to bolster girls' self-esteem and confidence (in addition to imparting the regular curricula content) would be included. Attention would be paid to addressing the particular needs of girls from other disadvantaged groups or those living in difficult circumstances (street children, migrant children, and girls in conflict situations). Girls in such situations are particularly vulnerable and face several security concerns. Some activities already conducted as part of the

NPEGEL Scheme (where operational), and SSA's Innovation Fund could be used for supporting those interventions which cannot be supported under any other norm.

3.6 Gender, Equity and Quality

3.6.1 Issues of quality and equity are inextricably linked. It is important to understand that poor quality impacts on equity and poor equity reinforces poor quality. Therefore, efforts which are aimed at one must also include the other. Within SSA, quality concerns are being increasingly highlighted, and the approach to quality improvement is undergoing a major shift to become integrated, comprehensive and overarching. In the context of implementing the RTE Act this approach shift to quality would have to be enriched whereby the curriculum, textbooks, teaching-learning materials, the use of space in the classroom, infrastructure, assessment and teacher trainings are looked at holistically and mutually reinforce each other. Each of these issues would need to be addressed by a gender perspective.

3.7 Special Schemes for Girls

3.7.1 ***National Programme for Education of Girls at Elementary Level***

3.7.1.1 The National Programme for Education of Girls at Elementary Level (NPEGEL) is a focused intervention of Government of India, to reach the "Hardest to Reach" girls, especially

those not in school. NPEGEL is a separate, gender-distinct but integral component of SSA, which provides additional support for enhancing girls' education over and above the investments for girls' education through normal SSA interventions.

3.7.1.2 NPEGEL is implemented in Educationally Backward Blocks (EBBs) where the level of rural female literacy is less than the national average i.e. 46.13% (Census, 2001) and the gender gap in literacy is above the national average i.e. 21.67% (Census, 2001); in blocks of districts which are not covered under EBBs but have at least 5% SC/ST population and where SC/ST female literacy is below 10%; and also in selected urban slums. To keep the emphasis on the programme as a distinct component of the SSA a separate account is maintained for NPEGEL. NPEGEL has been amended twice since its inception, first, in July, 2007 to provide for block focused projects for girls at risk/difficult circumstances, and later in December 2010⁶ to provide flexibility in devising and implementing need based interventions.

3.7.1.3 Various reviews have identified concerns related to the scheme as being – uneven quality; fragmented approach where activities are picked up from the indicative list and do not form a cohesive strategy; overlap of activities with other components of the scheme such as the AIE component; local

⁶ THE REVISED NPEGEL GUIDELINES ARE AT ANNEXURE 5.

planning not strong enough; activities/strategies related to gender have remained an add-on and not mainstreamed; no review of quality of modules etc. being produced; insufficient impact of the gender training programmes on making classroom practices more gender sensitive; impact of the model cluster school is not certain; etc. The planning and implementation process should keep in mind that the problems mentioned are in line with the provisions of the RTE. Efforts should be made to identify good practices from different States as well as strengths and weaknesses in the light of SSA transformation to implement the RTE.

3.7.2 Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV)

3.7.2.1 Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV) provides for setting up residential schools at the upper primary level for girls belonging predominantly to the SC, ST, OBC and minority communities. KGBVs are set up in educationally backward blocks, where the female rural literacy is below the national average (i.e. below 46.13% as per Census 2001) and gender gap in literacy is above the national average of 21.67%. Further, the scope of the scheme was enlarged to cover the blocks that have rural female literacy below 30% and urban areas with female literacy more than the national female literacy (urban) of 53.67% as per Census 2001. This was again enlarged

to cover all the educationally backward blocks with rural female literacy of 46.13%.

3.7.2.2 Such residential schools are set up only in those educationally backward blocks which do not have residential schools at the upper primary level for girls under any other scheme of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Ministry of Tribal Affairs or the State Government. This shall be ensured by the District Level Authority of SSA at the time of actual district level planning of KGBV initiatives by coordinating with the other Departments/Ministries.

3.7.2.3 KGBV programme has been revised twice since its inception, first in April 2008 when criteria for identifying EBB were revised, and, later, in April, 2010 when the criteria were revised again besides the decision to allow unit cost for civil works according to the state SoR rather than the fixed cost⁷. The importance of the KGBV Scheme in addressing the educational needs of girls from marginalised communities has been highlighted in various reviews. KGBVs run by MS and NGOs are particularly successful as they augment resources to bring in empowerment-oriented content. Lessons can be learnt from their experiences. The scheme would be strengthened with the development of an appropriate curriculum framework which would include empowerment issues, teaching-learning material, teacher training programmes

⁷ THE REVISED KGBV GUIDELINES ARE AT ANNEXURE 6.

and monitoring and assessment mechanisms keeping in mind the contexts, and age of the learners and the residential nature of the scheme which could be taken up with the involvement of experienced organizations, especially with a strong gender orientation.

3.7.3 *Mahila Samakhya*

3.7.3.1 *Mahila Samakhya* (MS) programme was started nearly 20 years ago and has been recognised as an effective strategy for creating circumstances for girls' education and empowerment. The critical thing in this programme is that its agenda and priorities are set by women's groups, called Mahila Sanghas, themselves. At the time when this programme was started questions were raised whether it would in fact contribute to girls' education. Over the years *Mahila Sanghas* and their federations have themselves given a place of importance to girls' education. They play an active role in working towards removal of barriers to the participation of girls in education.

3.7.3.2 The *Mahila Sanghas* ensure that the education system is sensitive to the needs and interests of girls through monitoring and ensuring accountability in village schools, addressing teacher absenteeism, MDM implementation and quality, etc. *Mahila Samakhya* has demonstrated the possibilities and practicable ways of creating and using gender-sensitive curriculum, classroom pedagogy, teacher training and life-skills.

Sangha women are often members of village level committees, and play an important role in SSA implementation and monitoring.

3.7.3.3 This spirit of MS and the overall tenor of the RTE provide enormous scope for synergic outputs. Special mention in this regard should be made of the fact that occasionally one hears of MS being expected to sub-serve the goals of SSA. This would not be in accordance with the stipulation of NPE, 1986. MS should continue to zealously adhere to its non-negotiable principles, including the stipulation which gives to them space for making their own decisions regarding programme priorities and implementation strategies. The role of MS would be in monitoring and grievance redressal; development of training strategies for SMCs especially women members; *Mahila Shikshan Kendras* have demonstrated ability to run bridge courses and to develop necessary curricula and teaching-learning arrangements. They could make an important contribution in conducting programmes for children who get admitted to age-appropriate classes but require preparatory courses to keep pace with other students. MSK can function as centre for special training for out of school children who have been enrolled in regular schools.

3.8 Inclusion of Children from Marginalised Communities

3.8.1 *Strategies*

3.8.1.1 As a first step in the exercise of bringing

children from marginalised backgrounds into school a careful mapping of these children – who they are and where they live – will have to be undertaken systematically. While SSA has already identified Special Focus Districts (SFDs) with concentration of SC, ST and Muslim communities, a further unpacking of the layers of exclusion that exist within these districts will be required by the local authorities who have been given the role of identifying out-of-school children and ensuring that they are brought into school. Since the RTE Act guarantees elementary education in a neighbourhood school, the neighbourhood can be the best unit for identification of marginalised children. In order to do this job effectively it will be imperative that the local authorities work closely with communities and community-based groups that have links within communities and can help in identifying the out-of-school children.

3.8.1.2 The School Management Committees (SMCs) envisaged in the RTE Act would have to play a key role in the mapping exercise as well as in ensuring inclusive strategies in the School Development Plan, the preparation of which has also been entrusted to them.

3.8.2 ***Understanding exclusionary practices***

3.8.2.1 In addition to the mapping mentioned above, an in-depth understanding of the realities of the situation faced by marginalised children at the community and school level, including an identification of all the points of

exclusion from the level of the household up to education system will be required.

3.8.2.2 Exclusionary practices often begin even before a child reaches the school premises. A SC girl, for instance, traveling through an upper caste hamlet on her way to school may face harassment on her way that could well discourage her, and dissuade her parents from sending her to school. Parents of children from Muslim families may also have similar inhibitions in sending their children to schools that are located in area dominated by the majority community. Safety of children regularly subjected to derogatory name calling, rebuking, even physical harassment is a significant factor determining participation of children from such backgrounds in school. Children from SC, ST and Muslim communities have both common as well as unique needs and challenges impeding attempts to their inclusion. Following is the brief account of needs and nature of exclusion pertaining to each community as extracted from the Report of the Committee on *Implementation of RTE and Resultant Revamp of SSA*.

3.8.2.3 **Following is the broad listing of examples of exclusion of SC children:**

Exclusion by Teachers

- (i) Segregated seating arrangements in the classroom with SC children made to sit separately and typically at the back of the classroom.

- (ii) Undue harshness in reprimanding SC children, especially in relation to upper caste children. For instance, in scolding children for coming late to school, in resolving fights between children, condoning name-calling by upper caste children, etc..
- (iii) Not giving time and attention to SC children in the classroom, such as not checking their homework or class work, not answering their queries – even rebuking them for asking questions in class.
- (iv) Excluding SC children from public functions in the school. These include non-participation in the morning assembly or other public events such as on Republic Day or Independence Day. Routinely making them sit at the back of the classroom.
- (v) Making derogatory remarks about SC children – their supposed inability to keep up with academic work.
- (vi) Denying SC children the use of school facilities, including water sources. Keeping water segregated; even preventing SC children from using the school taps or containers used to store drinking water have been reported from many areas.
- (vii) Asking SC children to do menial tasks in school, including cleaning the school premises and even the toilets.

Exclusion by peer group

- (i) Calling SC children by caste names.
- (ii) Not including SC children in games and play activities in the classroom or in break time when children go out to play; SC children often return to their own neighbourhoods to play with non-enrolled SC children there.
- (iii) Not sitting with SC children in the classroom.

Exclusion by the system

- (i) Incentives schemes meant for SC children not being implemented in full.
- (ii) Lack of acknowledgement of SC role models in the curriculum or by teachers.
- (iii) Reinforcing caste characteristics in syllabi and textbooks.
- (iv) Lack of sensitisation of teachers in teacher education and training.
- (v) Insufficient recruitment of SC teachers.

3.8.2.4 The interventions for children belonging to Scheduled Caste communities have to be based on the intensive micro-planning addressing the needs of every child. The following suggested list of interventions for inclusion of SC children can help in addressing the afore stated practices of discrimination and exclusion.

- (i) Establishing norms of behaviour within the school for teachers and students.
- (ii) Timely detection of the forms of discrimination practiced in a particular context by either teachers or students. This is not an easy task as many forms of discrimination have become part of accepted behaviour and go unnoticed and unchallenged by the majority. Finding ways of listening to children's voices would be crucial to this exercise. Setting up a system of reporting on discriminatory practices at the school level would be a place to start. Complaint boxes that are regularly dealt with at SMC meetings are a suggested intervention.
- (iii) Timely redressal of instances of discrimination at the level of the school or Block. Delays in taking action can lead to discouragement on the part of the parents and teachers.
- (iv) Escorts to school for SC children.
- (v) Establishing norms for classroom interactions such as seating patterns that ensure that children are not segregated on the basis of caste, community or gender. The 'Nali-Kali' model of multilevel learning, pioneered in Karnataka in the mid nineties, (based on the Rishi Valley School-in-a-bag programme) is worth revisiting and adopting as it allows children to sit in groups based on levels of learning. This not only breaks social barriers but it also allows for a rotation and thus intermingling as children move in and out of the learning circles.
- (vi) Co-curricular activities, such as sports, music and drama which tend to break social barriers among children need to be encouraged. They have remained a hugely neglected area and would be an important strategy for increasing the interaction of children as well as allowing children from varied backgrounds to exhibit their talents and get recognition.
- (vii) Recognizing the agency of teachers. The teacher is a key figure in the school and can help to either perpetuate or obliterate discriminatory practices. But her role in this process has been largely neglected so far. Interventions in the following areas would go a long way in overturning the current situation.
 - (a) Sensitisation of teachers from the stage of pre-service training onwards. Special modules should be developed by recognised experts for use in teacher education and training programmes. Special in-service training within the mandated 20 days should be organised to deal with the specific problems of inclusion at the Block level.

- (b) Setting norms for teacher behaviour. Some norms related to corporal punishment and abuse have been included in the RTE. Strict monitoring and adherence to these norms would help obliterate some of the malpractices mentioned above, such as making SC children perform menial tasks.
- (viii) Helping the teacher develop pedagogical tools and classroom practices that allow social barriers to be broken. Technical support in developing such tools should be sought from experts as well as civil society groups.
- (ix) Providing adequate infrastructure for elementary schooling in districts with concentration of SC population.
- (x) Opening schools in SC concentrated neighbourhood wherever required.
- (xi) Special training as per need for age appropriate admission
- (xii) Interventions for specific categories of deprived children belonging to scheduled caste community living in difficult circumstances.
- (xiii) Monitoring attendance and retention of children regularly
- (xiv) Providing context specific intervention in the form of a special facility like

residential schools or transport as required.

3.8.2.5 SSA recognises that problems of exclusion often take highly local and context specific forms, and the above mentioned is a general list of issues that have emerged from the studies conducted so far, which need to be addressed urgently.

3.8.2.6 **Exclusion of Scheduled Tribe Children:** ST children, besides facing some of the exclusionary practices mentioned above for SC children also face problems peculiar to their situation. Tribal populations tend to be concentrated in remote, hilly or heavily forested areas with dispersed populations where even physical access to schools is difficult. If there are schools and teachers, the teachers are unlikely to share the students' social and cultural background or to speak the students' language, leading to a sense of alienation among the children.

3.8.2.7 The Tribal Welfare Department has tried to address this problem by establishing residential or 'Ashram' schools for tribal children; however, there is a need not just for many more residential schools but also for improved quality in these schools. With the notification of the RTE Act, 'Ashram' schools would also come under its purview and have to follow the prescribed norms and standards. Collaboration with the Education Department on residential schools for tribal dominated areas would be required to enable a

strengthened and consolidated approach to this problem including recruitment of teachers of similar social and cultural backgrounds and provision of curricula and textbooks that are not alienating for tribal children.

3.8.2.8 The biggest problem faced by tribal children is that of language. Analysis of the educational indicators shows that majority of tribal children drop out of the primary school due to the difference in the school and home language. Teaching materials and textbooks tend to be in a language the students do not understand; content of books and syllabi ignore the students' own knowledge and experience and focus only on the dominant language and culture. Not understanding the school language and therefore the course content, the children are unable to cope, end up repeating grades and eventually dropping out.

3.8.2.9 While instruction in the mother tongue is widely recognised as beneficial to language competencies in the first language, achievement in other subject areas, and second language learning, there is no explicit obligation on the states on institute mother tongue education. The "three language formula" that has been the cornerstone of the language policy in India has not been uniformly implemented across the country. In some states such as Jharkhand, Orissa and Chhattisgarh, which are linguistically diverse, the problem is compounded by the multiplicity

of linguistic backgrounds represented in a single classroom.

3.8.2.10 Providing multilingual education is not a simple task. Even mother tongue education is challenged by a host of problems such as:

- (i) the language may not have a script;
- (ii) the language may not even be generally recognised as constituting a legitimate language;
- (iii) appropriate terminology for education purposes may still have to be developed within the language;
- (iv) there may be a shortage of educational materials in the language;
- (v) there may be a lack of appropriately trained teachers;
- (vi) there may be resistance to schooling in the mother tongue by students, parents and teachers and
- (vii) if there are several mother tongues represented in one class, it compounds the problem even further.

3.8.2.11 Educational research has shown that the mother tongue is the best medium of instruction, and inclusion of tribal children hinges crucially on the language issue. With the RTE Act adding immediacy to their inclusion, this issue must be addressed fully, rather than ignored due to the complexities involved. For this, support will be needed from

all quarters interested in and accountable to a pluralistic social order that will ensure enhanced participation of the tribal people. For a start the Tribal Welfare and Education Departments, responsible for implementation, will need to communicate with each other and interact with NGOs and scholars who could support the processes. The states that have shown some initiative in this regard will also need to be supported.

3.8.2.12 The following suggested list of interventions for inclusion of ST children can help in addressing the above practices of discrimination and exclusion:

- (i) Teaching in the local language by recruiting native speakers.
- (ii) Development of educational material in local languages using resources available within the community.
- (iii) Establishing resource centres in tribal dominated states for providing training, academic and other technical support for development of pedagogic tools and education materials catering to multi lingual situations.
- (iv) Training of teachers in multilingual education.
- (v) Sensitisation of teachers to tribal cultures and practices.
- (vi) Incorporation of local knowledge in the curriculum and textbooks.
- (vii) Creating spaces for cultural mingling

within schools so as to recognise tribal cultures and practices and obliterate feelings of inferiority and alienation among tribal children.

- (viii) Involvement of community members in school activities to reduce social distance between the school and the community.
- (ix) Textbooks in mother tongue for children at the beginning of Primary education where they do not understand regional language.
- (x) Anganwadis and Balwadis in each school in tribal areas so that the girls are not required to do baby-sitting.
- (xi) Special training for non-tribal teachers to work in tribal areas, including knowledge of the tribal dialect.
- (xii) Special plan for nomadic and migrant workers.

3.8.2.13 **Exclusion of Muslim Children:**

Education of Muslim children continues to be a particularly neglected area in policy and programming in India today. As a result their educational attainments are second only to those of the Scheduled Caste populations in most areas as mentioned in the Sachar Committee Report.

3.8.2.14 **Constraints felt by Muslim Children**

From the scattered bits of evidence that do exist, it can be said that in addition to the

general issues of discrimination and harassment faced by children from other disadvantaged and excluded groups, children from Muslim families face some of the following constraints as well:

- (i) Denial of admission
- (ii) Unfriendly school and classroom environment
- (iii) Cultural and religious domination
- (iv) Early withdrawal of male children to enable them to apprentice with artisans, mechanics etc., to enable self-employment as discrimination in the organised labour market is a huge perceived concern.
- (v) Even earlier withdrawal of female children to enable them to find grooms more educated than themselves.
- (vi) Unfulfilled demand for adequate number of Urdu medium schools or at least Urdu as a second language
- (vii) Lack of Urdu language teachers

3.8.2.15 Some interventions⁸ for inclusion of Muslim children can be:

- (i) Systematic and robust research on specific constraints faced by Muslim

children in different areas. Muslims, like SCs and STs are not a homogeneous community and exhibit wide differences in social and cultural practices in different states. A more thorough understanding of these issues will help formulate better interventions for inclusion of Muslim children into the education process.

- (ii) Opening of schools in Muslim concentrated neighbourhoods.
- (iii) Providing 'girls only' schools in Muslim concentrated neighbourhoods.
- (iv) Providing Urdu medium schools in Muslim concentrated neighbourhoods.
- (v) Providing escort to Muslim girls, preferably through women from the community for safe school going
- (vi) Option of learning Urdu as a second language
- (vii) Recruitment of more Urdu teachers, especially in Muslim concentrated areas;
- (viii) Context specific and tailor made programmes for special training.

⁸MHRD IMPLEMENTS THE SCHEME FOR PROVIDING QUALITY EDUCATION IN MADARSAS (SPQEM) AND THE SCHEME FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT FOR MINORITY INSTITUTIONS (IDMI). COPIES OF THE SCHEMES ARE ATTACHED AT ANNEXURES 7 AND 8. GUIDELINES ISSUED VIDE NOTIFICATION NO. 1-15/2010-EE-4 DATED 23RD NOVEMBER 2010 ON THE APPLICABILITY OF THE RTE ACT ON MINORITY INSTITUTIONS IN THE LIGHT OF ARTICLE 29 AND 30 OF THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA IS AT ANNEXURE 9.

- (ix) Sensitisation of all teachers to issues of cultural and religious diversity especially in relation to Muslims.
- (x) Incorporation of practices, such as
 - (a) due representation of Muslim culture in curricular and pedagogical processes;
 - (b) encouraging discussion of Muslim cultural and religious practices in the school or classroom with the help of community members;
 - (c) celebration of Muslim festivals in the schools;
 - (d) sensitive handling of Muslim children during Ramzan when they may be fasting and
 - (e) adequate representation of Muslim parents in the SMC.

3.8.2.16 A large part of exclusion results from social distance caused by lack of knowledge and understanding about minority communities. Finding spaces to break these information barriers would go a long way in reducing the hostilities and insecurities that exist.

3.8.2.17 ***Children belonging to most under-privileged groups:*** SSA recognises the hierarchies among the poor. There are groups which are not only the most, deprived and exploited, but also quite neglected. These groups deserve a special priority and focused

action. SSA functionaries will have to carefully assess their needs and then plan context specific, innovative integrated interventions to make tangible progress in eliminating exclusion of children belonging to these groups. The following groups by far have been classified among the most disadvantaged groups:

- i) Urban deprived children
- ii) Child labour, particularly bonded child labour and domestic workers
- iii) Children in ecologically deprived area where they are required to fetch fuel, water, fodder and do other household chores
- iv) Children in very poor slum communities and uprooted urban habitations
- v) Children of families of scavengers and other such stigmatised professions
- vi) Children of itinerant or seasonal labour who have mobile and transient lifestyle like construction workers, road workers and workers on large construction sites
- vii) Children of landless agriculture labour
- viii) Nomadic communities and pastoralists
- ix) Forests dwellers and tribals in remote areas and children residing in remote desert hamlets
- x) Children in areas affected by civil strife

3.8.2.18 Children belonging to these groups and others who are in circumstances of extreme deprivation will need exceptional arrangements put in place in the perspective of children's rights. One among the most appropriate learning situations for them could be well established hostels and residential schools as well as transportation to and from school besides other integrated and participatory interventions in collaboration with government agencies, NGOs and community.

3.8.2.19 A major issue concerning children in extremely difficult circumstances is sheer lack of their voice due to their alienation from community and little representation in agencies and forums like the SMC, PTA or VEC. SSA would make efforts to address this issue by advocacy for children's right to participation, by supporting the formation of support groups children's collectives, and, by encouraging efforts to accommodate their voices in planning, implementation and monitoring of interventions and strategies.

3.8.2.20 Situation analysis and interventions for some of the largest among the aforesaid groups of most underprivileged children i.e. children affected from migration, the urban deprived children, children in areas affected by civil strife, and, children termed as "excluded among the excluded", have been discussed in the following paragraphs.

3.8.2.21 **Education of children affected by migration:** To address the issue of seasonal migration for varying periods for work in brick kilns, agriculture, sugarcane harvesting, construction, stone quarrying, salt pans etc. and its adverse effect on education of children who migrate with or without other members of the family, SSA encourages identification of districts, blocks and villages/cities or towns from where or to which there is a high incidence of migration. The RTE Act mandates bringing such children to regular schools both in districts where they stay or in districts to where they seasonally migrate. This would require innovative and effective strategies for special training to develop age appropriate competencies to facilitate children's enrolment and retention in age-appropriate classes, and to coordinate between the education providing agencies at both the locations mentioned above.

3.8.2.22 Special Training strategies for these children would require very meticulous planning. Some strategies can be developed on the following ideas: (a) seasonal hostels or residential camps to retain children in the sending villages/urban habitat during the period of migration, (b) transportation facility to and from the school in the vicinity of the worksite, and if it is not practical then work-site schools should be provided at the location where migrant families are engaged in work, (c) peripatetic educational volunteer/s who can move with the migrating families to take

care of children's education during the period they are on move from school at one location to school at the other, and, (d) strategies for tracking of children through migration cards / other records to enable continuity in their education before, during and after the migration.

3.8.2.23 The receiving district /State where migrant families are located for some period shall have responsibility for ensuring that education to the children in age appropriate classes continues during the period of migration. It is expected that the AWP&Bs of these districts would include activities for education of such children, under Special Training component. The involvement of NGOs in the processes of mapping of migration and planning and implementation of interventions should be actively supported. Funds available under innovation can be used to support activities in an integrated strategy which are not supported under any other Norm of SSA.

3.8.2.24 Since migration takes place across districts and states, it would be necessary for sending and receiving districts and States to collaborate with each other to ensure continuity of education of such children and by other means such as providing appropriate textbooks, teachers who can teach in the language in which children have been receiving education. For this purpose "task forces" could be set up to effect regular coordination between States/ districts.

3.8.2.25 The appraisal process of the AWP&B would scrutinise if areas of high incidence of migration have been identified and whether strategies for education of seasonally migrating children have been included in district and State plans.

3.8.2.26 **Urban Deprived Children:** SSA has been focusing on the growing problem of schooling of disadvantaged children in urban areas. Successive JRMs have also dwelt on this component. Urban areas have special challenges like the education of street children, the education of children who are rag pickers, homeless children, children whose parents are engaged in professions that makes children's education difficult, education of children living in urban working class slums, children who are working in industry, children working in households, children at tea shops, garages etc. Other city specific features are: very high cost of land, heterogeneous community and high opportunity cost etc.

3.8.2.27 Moreover, due to multiplicity of education providers and the agencies managing education, often a number of initiatives for UEE do not reach the urban area schools. Such a situation results in inadequacy or lack of quality improvement, consequently augmenting the number of urban deprived children. States have taken initiatives ranging from identification through surveys to providing basic amenities in the form of shelter homes, networking with departments, programmes

and agencies like Welfare, JNNURM, Municipal corporations and NGOs etc. Some significant efforts have been made in Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai, Delhi, Bhopal, Lucknow, Patna and Jabalpur by municipal agencies and education departments in collaboration with NGOs.

3.8.2.28 However, despite these initiatives, there is a growing need for systemic and coordinated efforts to provide solutions on an institutional basis to urban issues. Thus to implement RTE in urban areas, SSA would adopt a more holistic and systems approach. This approach would necessitate coordination and convergence of interventions across Departments, local bodies, civil society organisations and the private sector. SSA would encourage a diversity of interventions planned and executed in integrated, collaborative and cohesive manner to tackle the unique challenges in urban areas. This would require planning distinctively for the urban areas either as separate plans or as part of District Plans in the case of smaller towns. In either case, this would require partnership with NGOs, Municipal bodies, etc.

3.8.2.29 Mapping and identification of out of school children in urban areas may require special efforts. Whole city planning for ensuring coverage of all eligible children in the drive for UEE would be rigorously adopted in SSA. The Municipal Corporation of larger cities will be considered as “district” for purposes of preparation of Elementary Education Plans.

The arrangements for decentralised management will also apply to these proposals. These proposals can be developed by Municipal Corporations and the State government will have to recommend these for funding under SSA, clearly specifying the source from which the State share would be provided. All SSA norms will apply to urban areas. Besides wards, urban slum clusters etc. have so far been units of planning in different cities. However, experience has shown that these units need to be more micro so as to effectively address the idea behind habitation planning. More thinking and deliberation in this context would help in equitable planning for urban deprived children.

3.8.2.30 ***Children in areas affected by civil strife***: This is a new area of growing concern that is leading to the marginalisation of large number of children from educational processes. SSA recognises the situation of these children as an alarming and significant problem and advocates for concrete steps to ameliorate the situation as early as possible. Some measures to insulate children and their education from the impact of such situation can be—

- (i) prohibiting the use of school and other educational facilities for housing police, military or para-military forces.
- (ii) making schools safe zones by providing adequate security and emotional support to enable children to come to school and continue with their education undisturbed.

- (iii) If security cannot be provided then making alternative arrangements for all affected children to enable them to continue their education without a break. These arrangements could include providing residential schooling facilities or transportation to safer schools to children from the affected areas.
- (iv) Organising special negotiations with leaders in these areas to ensure that schools are allowed to function uninterrupted.

3.8.2.31 **Excluded among the excluded:** SSA acknowledges that by no means have the above categories exhausted the whole list of children excluded from the education process. While children with special needs are being dealt with in a separate section, children from migrant families with nomadic background, children working as domestic help, children in conflict with law, children in protective institutions, children affected by HIV/AIDS, children affected by natural disasters, to name a few, are some that have not been explicitly mentioned above or dealt with elsewhere. Special strategies to enable their participation will have to be developed. Support in developing these strategies, advocating for them and monitoring the continued participation of these children will be important elements of SSA's focus in the context of implementation of the RTE Act.

3.8.2.32 There are many active civil society groups that have gained substantial experience and knowledge of working with these children. Active involvement of these groups must be sought to enable their inclusion in the education process. A process of empanelling such groups for resource support would be a good starting point. However, more active engagement of the education department as well as NCPCR/SCPCR or REPA will be necessary to ensure that these children do not remain excluded.

3.9 Innovative Activities for Supplementing Mainstream Interventions to Promote Inclusion

3.9.1 SSA will develop context specific interventions, over and above the mainstreamed interventions, to address the problem of exclusion of girls and children belonging to marginalised communities and disadvantaged groups. This will include interventions for girls, early childhood care and education, children of SC, ST & Muslim communities, urban deprived children, and other groups of children in difficult circumstances, such as child laborers, children affected from migration, children without adult protection, children in conflict with law, etc. All successful interventions so far will serve as exemplars for preparing such interventions. Need specific, innovative interventions will be articulated and formulated

in terms of their objectives, rationale, methodology, timeframe, expected outcomes and monitoring etc.

3.9.2 Innovation should be integrated with mainstream interventions in SSA and lead to tangible progress at least in one if not more components of universal elementary education. SSA would provide to each district upto ₹ 50 lakh for innovative activities for equity to support mainstream SSA interventions to include children belonging to marginalised communities and disadvantaged groups. In the revised norms, the ceiling of ₹ 15 lakh per district for a maximum of four projects has been removed.

3.9.3 While SSA would encourage a wide variety of need based, local specific innovations, some examples of context specific innovative intervention for marginalised communities and disadvantaged groups can include:

- (i) Awareness building on child rights and entitlements as per the RTE Act at the grassroot level.
- (ii) Providing avenues and creating forums for encouraging the voice of children as key stakeholders in the education system.
- (iii) Viable interventions to promote enrolment and retention.
- (iv) Innovative strategies for special training to groups of most disadvantaged children.

- (v) Forming support groups and safety nets for children without adult protection, homeless children, children working as domestic help, child beggars and other groups of children in extremely difficult circumstances
- (vi) Strengthening of ECCE centres and support in capacity building of ECCE workers.
- (vii) Community mobilisation and capacity building to facilitate preparation of school development plan.
- (viii) Community based monitoring of teacher and student attendance, child participation and protection of their rights.
- (ix) Building a congenial learning environment inside and outside the school.

3.10 SSA Interventions for Gender and Social Equity

3.10.1 In order to implement the gender and equity dimensions of the RTE Act, SSA will focus on the following issues:

3.10.2 *Training and academic support*

- (i) Since the clear aim under the RTE Act is to have a gender sensitive, non-discriminatory classroom that is free of corporal punishment and mental harassment, there is a need to bring about substantial improvement in the

curricular design and quality of teacher training. Gender and social inclusion concerns, as an integral part of pre-service, in-service and induction training by all providers, should form a core aspect of the training curriculum of DIETs and other Teacher Education Institutions. Gender and social category equality, as also equality of all other deprived groups enumerated above should also be integral to the subject-specific content. In-service training programmes are in place in all States, but their quality remains a matter of concern. For this the modules developed by the states would be revised and redeveloped, if needed. Mechanisms to monitor the effectiveness of such training in leading to a more egalitarian classroom would need to be put in place.

- (ii) In order to take what one has learnt during training into the classroom, there is need for ongoing support and monitoring. District Institutes of Education and Training (DIETs), Block Resource Centres (BRC) and Cluster Resource Centres (CRC) are playing this role. However, the quality of support provided by these institutions needs to improve. Thus, capacity building of DIETs, BRCs and CRCs will be a prime focus in the context of gender and social equity as well. The support of

experienced organisations would come in handy in this effort.

- (iii) The provision of 50% female teachers has been effective in bringing large numbers of women into the education system. However, the problems faced by female teachers need to be given due recognition. Female teachers should be supported to overcome security concerns or dealing with other forms of gender bias, including harassment. Forming forums or support groups of female teachers could also be of help in this regard.

3.10.3 *Curriculum and classroom practices*

- (i) NCF 2005 provides a framework for revising the syllabi, textbooks, teacher-training and assessment, especially in relation to classroom experience of children belonging to SC, ST and minorities, girls in all social categories, and children with special needs. Efforts should be made by all states/UTs to undertake reform processes based on the NCF-2005.
- (ii) It is equally important to see how inequalities operate at the level of everyday classroom practices (referred to as the 'hidden curriculum'). Some crucial aspects of the 'hidden curriculum' in schools would be: classroom arrangement (who sits where), differential task assignment (reinforcing

that SC girls undertake the 'domestic' tasks (sweeping, cleaning), extra-curricular activities and types of play etc., subject choice (often girls or children from SC families are actively discouraged from taking Mathematics and Science subjects), language used by teachers and peers in the school environment etc. It is, therefore, important to make explicit different aspects of the 'hidden curriculum' and then undertake sensitisation measures to work on these issues. Sensitisation may not be enough and classroom practices would need to be monitored, and for this protocols and grievance redressal mechanisms should be established at the school and other levels. SSA acknowledges that bringing about change in these realms is extremely difficult as they are based on deeply entrenched beliefs and attitudes, and therefore need to be worked on a sustained basis.

- (iii) With regard to Special Training to support age-appropriate enrolment, appropriate curriculum would have to be developed. As a majority of the children who would be availing this would be girls, and children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections, the pedagogy used should be gender sensitive and flexible. The mainstreamed children would require

continued support to keep pace with other children and to hold their own in the face of subtle discrimination.

- (iv) SSA would facilitate non-government and other organisations and individuals with relevant experience to play the role of resource organisations/persons for mainstreaming gender issues and for developing appropriate curricula, teaching learning materials, gender informed pedagogies and teacher training for NPEGEL and KGBV and training of BRC, CRC etc. It is noteworthy that in order to put into practice the integrated quality improvement framework, where gender and equity form an integral part, strong resource support would be needed by the States and UTs.

3.11 Monitoring Gender and Social Inclusion Provisions

3.11.1 Issues of gender and social exclusion require careful monitoring. Monitoring and accountability mechanisms would be evolved and strengthened at different levels.

3.11.2 The RTE Act stipulates that 50% of the parents in the SMC will be women. However, for these women to function effectively and for them to be able to address and monitor gender issues and to include them in school development plans, capacity building inputs being provided to them should include a strong

element of gender sensitization. Raising issues of discrimination in a community context where social, gender and caste hierarchies operate at many levels is a difficult task and persons entrusted to do so will have to be empowered and supported in this process. Similar training programmes can be thought of for PRIs. The support of NGOs and programmes like *Mahila Samakhya* that have demonstrated how this can be done should be actively sought.

3.11.3 Social audits should also report on the practices inside the school and classrooms, and detection of gender based discrimination should become an integral part of social audit processes in schools under different management system, including, private managements.

3.12 Education of Children with Special Needs

3.12.1 A group that forms a very important part of equity issues under SSA is Children with Special Needs (CWSN). The key thrust of SSA will be on providing inclusive education to all children with special needs in general schools. SSA ensures that every child with special needs, irrespective of the kind, category and degree of disability, is provided quality inclusive education. It will also support a wide range of approaches, options and strategies for education of children with special needs. This includes special training, in the form of

school readiness programmes for CWSN, education through special schools, home schooling, community based rehabilitation (CBR). The ultimate aim would be to mainstream all CWSN in neighbourhood schools.

3.12.2 For effective planning, management and implementation of the of the IE programme, resource groups should be constituted at State and district level. These groups should also have representation from civil societies. A technical person for IE should also be appointed at state/ district level. Inclusive education for CWSN under SSA seeks to develop full potentiality of each child with a disability by emphasising on ending all forms of discrimination and promoting effective participation of all. Thus, inclusion of CWSN has to be seen in terms of physical access, social access and quality of access.

3.12.3 **Physical Access:** The following activities could be a part of physical access:

- (i) **Mapping of CWSN:** Identification/ mapping children with special needs should become an integral part of the micro-planning and household surveys. A concerted drive to detect children with special needs at an early age should be undertaken through PHCs, ICDS, ECCE centres and other school readiness programmes. This must be accompanied by training of the surveyors, enumerators and other government functionaries at different levels.

- (ii) **Assessment of CWSN for mapping of needs:** Assessment of each identified child should be carried out. A team should be constituted at the block/cluster level to carry out this assessment. The assessment team will ascertain the extent and type of the disability, the developmental level of the child, the nature of support services required, assistive devices required by the child and the most appropriate form of special training to be given to the child.
- (iii) **Educational Placement:** Every child with special needs should be placed in the neighbourhood schools, with needed support services. Children with special needs need to be facilitated to acquire certain skills that will enable them to access elementary education as envisaged in the Act. For instance, they may need mobility training, training in Braille, sign language, postural training, etc. Thus, school preparedness of children with special needs must be ensured by providing 'special training' as envisaged in the RTE Act. This training may be residential, non residential or even home based, as per their specific requirements. The existing nonformal and alternate schooling (including home based education) options for children with disabilities can be recast as 'special training'. This means that (a) all children with special needs who are not enrolled in schools or have dropped out, will first be enrolled in a neighbourhood school (b) they will be entitled to 'special training' through regular teachers or teachers specifically appointed for the purpose (c) and then mainstreamed in general schools along with their peers in the age-appropriate class.
- (iv) **Aids and appliances:** All children requiring assistive devices should be provided with aids and appliances, obtained as far as possible through convergence with the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, State Welfare Departments, National Institutions, ALIMCO, voluntary organisations or NGOs. If aids and appliances cannot be obtained through convergence, then SSA funds could be used for this purpose too.
- (v) **Removal of architectural barriers:** Architectural barriers in schools would have to be removed for easy access and to promote inclusion of CWSN. Efforts will be taken to provide all kinds of disabled-friendly facilities in schools and educational institutions. Development of innovative designs for schools to provide an enabling environment for children with special needs should also be a part of the programme. Schools must be designed using an inclusive lens to create barrier-free environments and

accessible buildings must incorporate not only through ramps, but also through accessible classrooms, toilets, playgrounds, laboratories etc

3.12.4 **Quality of Access to CWSN:** RTE stresses the importance of preparing and strengthening schools to address all kinds of diversities arising from inequalities of gender, caste, language, culture, religion or disabilities. Hence, to retain CWSN, schools would have to be prepared in terms of support services required by the child, availability of a trained/sensitised teacher, support from a resource teacher, acceptance by peers and inclusive teaching practices. Elements like classroom space, building, furniture, equipments, seating arrangement, classroom organization, etc would have to be adapted to meet the varied and diverse educational needs of CWSN. For example, space norms would have to be altered for a child with a special need using an assistive device like wheelchair. The components under Quality would include the following:

(i) **Support services:** A continuum of core essential support services is required by CWSN. These services would be category specific and should be made available as per the needs of the child. These support services are essential for the access and retention of CWSN. This would include specific accommodations like availability and upgrading of aids

and assistive devices according to individual needs, technological support in the form of augmentative and alternative communication tools, audio-visual material, communication board, computer access, universal design for school buildings, classrooms, transport/escort facility, furniture and fixtures, resource room support, therapeutical support, text-books in accessible format, ICT support, vocational education and training, etc.

(ii) **Teacher training:** Intensive teacher training should be undertaken to sensitise regular teachers on effective classroom management of children with special needs. This training should be recurrent at block/cluster levels and integrated with the on-going in-service teacher training schedules in SSA. All training modules at SCERT, DIET and BRC level should include a suitable component on education of children with special needs.

(iii) **Resource support:** For resource support to CWSN, especially trained special educators should be appointed, particularly for teaching special skills to children with special needs. The resource teacher may be posted at the block or cluster level and can operate in an itinerant mode, covering a group of schools where children with special

needs are enrolled. As far as possible one resource teacher from each category of disability should be appointed at the block level and multi-category training should be provided to all resource teachers to strengthen academic support to CWSN. In case qualified special teachers as per prescribed qualifications are not available, teachers with short training courses recognised by the Rehabilitation Council of India (RCI) may be appointed with the condition that they will complete the full course within three years of appointment or long term training of regular teachers should be undertaken. IE volunteers should be appointed on contractual basis at cluster/ gram panchayat level from amongst the parents/ family of CWSN and provided intensive training.

- (iv) **Curricular access:** The curriculum must be inclusive as envisioned in NCF-2005. It should be ensured that the same curriculum be followed for children with and without special needs, but with minor adaptations like small changes in learning content, learning friendly environment, appropriate learning approach, adaptation in learning aids, flexibility in evaluation, etc. It would be important to provide text books and curriculum in accessible formats for CWSN.

- (v) **Individualized Educational Plan (IEP):**

An IEP should be prepared for every child with special needs in consultation with parents and experts. Its implementation should be monitored from time to time. The IEP should review the effectiveness of various strategies and support services used by children with special needs periodically, after developing indicators.

- (vi) **Building synergy with special schools:**

Special schools will have to become resource centres for inclusive education and provide support to IE. The nature of this resource support can cover aspects like teacher training, development of material and appropriate TLMs, providing support services to CWSN, etc. In some cases, special schools can also impart special training to CWSN for a specified period of time and then mainstream into regular schools.

- (vii) **Research:** SSA will encourage research

in all areas of education of children with special needs including research for designing and developing new assistive devices, teaching aids, special teaching material and other items necessary to give a child with disability equal opportunities in education.

3.12.5 **Social Access to CWSN:** Ensuring social access to CWSN is a greater challenge as

compared to providing physical access as it requires an in-depth understanding of the various educational needs of CWSN and bringing about attitudinal changes at various levels and providing institutional support to sustain those attitudinal changes. A very important dimension of social access is discrimination. CWSN are subjected to many forms of discrimination. In this context teachers and peers have a very important role to play. Special emphasis must be given to education of girls with disabilities. Social access could include the following:

- (i) **Parental training and community mobilisation:** Parents of children with disabilities should receive counseling and training on how to bring them up and teach them basic survival skills. Strong advocacy and awareness programmes should form a part of strategy to educate every child with special needs. A component on disability should be included in all the modules

for parents, VEC and community. School development plans must be developed keeping in mind the needs of CWSN.

- (ii) **Peer sensitisation:** Another group that plays a very crucial role in the context of CWSN is the peer group. Various programmes and curricular and co-curricular activities could be designed for peer sensitisation like inclusive sports, tournaments, cultural programmes, inclusive exposure visits, etc

3.12.6 Expenditure upto ₹ 3000/- per disabled child could be incurred in a financial year to meet the special learning needs of such children. The ceiling on expenditure per disabled child will apply at the district level. On-going monitoring and evaluation should be carried out to refine the programme from time to time. For this, appropriate monitoring mechanisms and tools should be devised at every level and field tested at regular intervals.

3.13 Support for Gender and Social Inclusion

1.	Special Training for Out-of-School Children	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For age appropriate admission of out-of-school children, and continued support to enable them to cope with regular school
2.	Recruitment of teachers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50% women teachers to be recruited under SSA Stipulation of language knowledge to help recruitment of tribal teachers
3.	Curricular reform	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revision of syllabi, textbooks and supplementary learning material to incorporate gender and social inclusion dimensions

4.	Teacher Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revision of training designs to incorporate gender and social inclusion in all aspects of training • Periodic in-service training • Support for 'untrained' teachers to acquire professional qualifications as per NCTE norms
5.	Child entitlements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Textbooks, uniforms • Mid-day-meals from MDM scheme • Other entitlements as sourced from relevant State Government departments
6.	Training for members of SMCs and PRIs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revision of training designs to incorporate gender and social inclusion in all aspects of training
7.	Community awareness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for community mobilisation
8.	Innovation Fund	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for innovative interventions to supplement mainstream SSA interventions for addressing specific challenges faced by the most disadvantaged groups
9.	KGBV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Residential facility within upper primary school coupled with emotional support and life skill upgradation
10.	NPEGEL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for community awareness, vocational training and ECCE
11.	25% reservation in private unaided schools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 25% reservation in private unaided schools to children belonging to disadvantaged weaker sections

3.14 Summing Up

3.14.1 In SSA, equity means equal opportunity for all children to complete elementary education irrespective of their gender, religion, caste, socio-economic, cultural, or linguistic background and geographical location. It cuts across the components of access, enrolment, retention, participation and quality. Given that exclusion tends to take highly contextual forms

– varying in scope, form and degree in different parts of the country (and sometimes within a state too) strategies to achieve equity and inclusion must come to grips with the local situation within which a particular form of inequity or exclusion is manifested. Hence, careful situation analysis and systematic documentation of forms of exclusion would be a necessary starting point.

3.14.2 While the RTE Act provides a legal entitlement for children belonging to disadvantaged groups and communities and weaker sections, their actual participation will require innovative and sustained measures integrated with mainstream interventions to ensure meaningful progress on equity. In order to pursue these measures SSA would strive to find newer ways of breaking the barriers that prevent the participation of children from these backgrounds. Girls do not constitute a homogenous category therefore the particular challenges of girls within these communities will be highlighted. Further reality of that children experience multiple form of disadvantage will inform planning and implementation.

3.14.3 Government schools cater to most of the disadvantaged groups and weaker sections and thus it is important to work with government agencies on a multi-pronged strategy that includes advocacy, teacher training, curricular reform as well as community sensitisation.

3.14.4 SSA will continue to focus on addressing the needs of girls however the understanding will go beyond that to include a transformation of gender relations. Gender will be understood as a social construct that allocates distinct qualities, roles, norms and actions for boys/men and girls/women. Thus the strategy for addressing gender concerns will also include boys. In the context of RTE the importance of

the role of women in SMC's will be taken on board.

3.14.5 To the extent possible, mainstream SSA provisions should be applied in a cohesive manner to address equity issues in a holistic manner and on sustainable basis. Innovative and other supplementary provisions e.g. residential facility, transportation etc. should be seen as 'exception' measures in a context specific manner with well defined deliverables and timelines.

3.14.6 As issues of quality and equity are inextricably linked. Efforts which are aimed at one must also include the other. In the context of implementing RTE, quality concerns—curriculum, textbooks, teaching-learning materials, the use of space in the classroom, infrastructure, assessment and teacher trainings for example—will be highlighted. Further, each of these issues would need to be addressed by a gender perspective. SSA shall continue to envision and rigorously implement interventions focusing on curriculum, pedagogy and assessment to address deep rooted practices of discrimination and prejudice.

3.14.7 Reaching out to communities from where the children come will be a key area of SSA interventions for equity and inclusion. This would warrant community participation and ownership in interventions for equity and inclusion. In addition, close involvement with

other departments as well as with non-governmental and civil society organisations will also be a crucial factor in ensuring universal participation of excluded children.

3.14.8 SSA will encourage participation of NGOs and civil society organisations by way of participatory need assessment, implementation and monitoring. In addition, these agencies are expected to play a proactive role in advocacy for children's rights with emphasis on right to education, and, report any violations.

3.14.9. In the case of children without adult protection, lack of community support and ownership has been a major challenge. To overcome this, children's own community should be encouraged to mobilise in the form of 'collectives' or 'support groups' and these collectives and support groups should be given enough space to voice their concerns and participate in planning, implementing and monitoring interventions for their education. SSA would encourage States/UTs to partner with NGOs that have relevant experience to facilitate these initiatives.

4

Elementary Education of Equitable Quality

4.1 Vision of a Classroom

“My vision is of an active classroom, where students do not merely sit passively taking notes or listening to lectures. My vision is of a classroom with a buzz of activity. Children are working and involved, alone or in teams, some supported by peers and some supported by the teacher. The classroom is full of colour. It is open and inviting, the atmosphere is charged with energy and enthusiasm; children can be heard laughing, discussing, debating and arguing.”

“My vision of a classroom is a place where there is no discrimination or bias on grounds of gender, caste or community, where learning takes place, where self-confidence is built and exercised, and where personal interactions are nurtured and developed.”

“My vision of a classroom is one where children do not hesitate, but do their work spontaneously and with confidence; where children are not afraid of making mistakes, and are not afraid to talk to the teacher. They move around freely, form groups or consult with peers. The teacher helps, observes, supports, and monitors. Parents and others are in school,

talking with children and teachers. Children and the community have respect for the teacher. Community members share and discuss problems with the teacher, ask her to solve issues, and even admire her work.”

Participants at an SSA Workshop

The following statements from the Vision document of a State Plan (Kerala DPEP) also gives an idea of what we need to transform in our school system to achieve ‘quality’, which is often spoken of but not necessarily understood in terms of actual processes.

We want to see our classrooms as learning centres where:

The child

- gains confidence in facing problematic situations and undertakes tasks without any hesitation.
- interacts freely, meaningfully and joyfully with her classmates, teachers and teaching learning materials.
- interacts in groups and makes use of other resources for expanding her knowledge.

- compares events, things, facts and findings and arrives at logical conclusions.
- assesses her own progress in her work, identifies errors and rectifies them with the help off peers, teachers and parents.

The teacher

- designs and implements activities taking into consideration the individual differences of each child.
- formulates innovative techniques and practices for the class.
- facilitates activities during classroom interactions as one among the group, without any inhibition.
- sets tasks and gives instructions in accordance with the learning capability of children.
- uses local resources for designing class activities, and reference materials for updating her knowledge.
- elicits regular feedback and maintains recorded observations to improve her teaching.
- takes up classroom problems as part of action research.
- conducts academic discussions with her colleagues, takes part in collective planning with the School Resource Group, and interacts with the community.

4.1.1 ***Right to Learn:*** We have had a vision for quality education for all, and now for the first time in the history of Indian education we have the RTE with a separate Chapter (VI) to ensure that this vision is implemented. A rights framework is a major shift which implies that the ‘compulsion’ is on the State to ensure learning of equitable quality for all children. In the earlier framework the responsibility was often placed on the children themselves by labelling them as ‘disinterested’ or ‘slow learners’, or on parents who were assumed to be ‘unaware, uneducated’. In fact, Section 8 (c) ensures that children belonging to weaker sections or disadvantaged groups are not discriminated against and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education on any grounds.

4.1.2 Making this shift is a tremendous challenge for a system which rests on ‘selection’ from day one, even before a child can enter school, and judges a child to be ‘slow’ or a ‘failure’ without reminding itself that all children will learn and develop well in an environment that provides them quality education. Indeed, the RTE Act requires an emphasis on ‘equitable’ quality. Even our earlier policies have stressed that the quality of education depends on how far it ensures equity; so a system or school that selects children on the basis of their social advantage, actually compromises on equity and therefore on ‘quality’. Our selective system claims to give preference to ‘merit’, and has segregated

children into schools of differential quality on this basis. The so called most 'able' are selected for highly resourced 'model' schools. However, the rights framework reminds us that this notion of 'merit' decided by tests is actually connected to social advantage. Children who come from disadvantaged backgrounds need greater attention and the best academic support from a system that promotes 'equitable quality', not differential quality, through which they are relegated to impoverished schools and thus further disadvantaged. Research shows that the more competitive a test the more it actually selects social advantage, whereas collaborative and non-threatening assessment of children's progress leads to better learning of all. This is why the RTE Act (Section 13) has banned any kind of screening procedure for children and parents at the time of admission, has barred detention or expulsion of a child, and even disallowed the conduct of Board examinations till a child completes elementary schooling (class VIII). This is to give the child adequate time to develop her learning and understanding fully through an enabling educational environment, and through a system of continuous and comprehensive assessment which enhances learning.

4.1.3 Section 29 of the RTE Act is therefore crucial for the design of an enabling curriculum, by the designated academic authority. The curriculum here stands for all the components of schooling including in classroom processes,

teacher development programmes, the syllabus and textbooks, assessment procedures, etc, and is meant to ensure:

- (a) Conformity with Constitutional values;
- (b) all round development of the child;
- (c) building up the child's knowledge, potentiality and talent;
- (d) development of physical and mental abilities to the fullest extent;
- (e) learning through activities, discovery and exploration in a child friendly and child-centred manner;
- (f) the child's mother tongue serving 'as far as practicable' as the medium of instruction;
- (g) making the child free of fear, trauma and anxiety and helping the child to express views freely and
- (h) Comprehensive and continuous evaluation of the child's understanding and knowledge and the ability to apply it.

4.1.4 In this way the principles of child centred education spelt out in the National Policy on Education (NPE), 1986/92 and elaborated in the NCF - 2005 are now part of educational legislation. Some of these have been included in various guidelines prepared under Central and State level programmes launched since the formulation of the NPE, 1986/92, but now need to be strengthened to ensure

implementation of the RTE within the mandated time.

“A warm, welcoming and encouraging approach, in which all concerned share a solicitude for the needs of the child, is the best motivation for the child to attend school and learn.....The policy of non-detention at the primary stage will be retained, making evaluation as disaggregated as feasible. Corporal punishment will be firmly excluded from the educational system and school timings as well as vacations adjusted to the convenience of children.”

NPE, 1986/92

4.2 Quality Concerns in Elementary Education

4.2.1 Under SSA, most states have included a variety of interventions for quality improvement. These include pilot programmes within the Learning Enhancement Programme (LEP), teacher training, material development, specific subject-oriented programmes, etc. However, these interventions have sometimes taken the form of add-ons to the existing learning systems and practices, and have not adequately influenced the mainstream system, largely for the following reasons:

- (i) The education system follows a disjointed approach to curriculum formulation, viewing its core components of curriculum, syllabus formulation,

textbook development, teacher training, learner assessment, classroom processes and school management as discrete, fragmented or isolated interventions, rather than inter-connected and synthesised.

- (ii) There is a tendency for the system, while formulating the curriculum, to ignore the ground realities of children, and to espouse ‘deficit’ theories of learning which assume that children from disadvantaged backgrounds are also ‘lacking in ability or interest’. For example, the child may speak a different language at home, may be a first generation school goer, may continue to help with domestic chores of the family, but the design and transaction of the curriculum fails to recognise this and build on it. It is common for the system to claim that children who come to school at an older age of say 8 or 9 years ‘know nothing’ – just because they do not know how to read and write. This again is a failure of the system to recognise that children are natural learners and that they bring with them sophisticated structures of learning and constructing knowledge. Any attempt to improve the quality of education will succeed only if it goes hand in hand with steps to promote equality and social justice. This can only be achieved when the knowledge and experience of children from all

backgrounds and particularly those from disadvantaged groups are fore-fronted in school learning with primacy to their socio-cultural context.

- (iii) The education system has adopted a subject based approach to the organisation of curriculum, focusing on areas which readily lend themselves to being formulated as 'subjects'. These subject boundaries have become rigid, are determined more by the disciplines they are associated with at higher stages of learning, and have little connection with how children actually develop their conceptual understanding. Moreover, areas which do not lend themselves to being organised in textbooks, for example visual and performing arts or work education, are relegated to 'extra' or 'co-curricular' activities. Any 'new' concern or problem, such as environmental awareness, human rights, value education or disaster management, is addressed piecemeal or as an add-on, without incorporating it cohesively in the curriculum. The NCF-2005 has called for breaking of these rigid compartments of conventional subjects to redefine learning areas in line with children's experiences and learning strategies.
- (iv) There is an emphasis on reproduction of 'information' learnt by rote, rather than on 'constructing knowledge' from experience, which is the natural process for a child's development and learning.

Our schools usually 'transmit information' through lessons 'delivered', where children are expected to passively listen, write or respond to evaluation tasks on an individual basis. However, children construct knowledge through collaboration with others, not alone, and the curriculum design and classroom transaction must ensure this, through the choice of suitable themes which build on interaction, discussion and group work.

- (v) Work on the core components of curriculum is not accompanied by improvement in the enabling components, which include teacher recruitment and deployment systems, re-orientation of educational administrators, BRC and CRC faculty.

4.3 Core Components of Quality Education

4.3.1 In dealing with quality concerns in elementary education, States would need to address the following core components of Quality Education:

4.3.2 **Appropriate aims of education**

*"The aim of education is not the acquisition of information, although important, or acquisition of technical skills, though essential in modern society, but the development of that bent of **mind**, that attitude of **reason**, that spirit of **democracy** which will make us responsible citizens"*

Dr. Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan

4.3.2.1 There is need for arriving at a relevant, balanced set of aims describing what learners should learn and why. NCF-2005 identifies educational aims as comprising:

- A commitment to democracy and values of equality, justice, freedom, concern for others' well being, secularism, respect for human dignity and rights. Education should aim to build a commitment to these values, which are based on reason and understanding. The curriculum should provide adequate experience and space for dialogue and discourse in the school to build such a commitment in children.
- A sensitivity to others' wellbeing and feelings, together with knowledge and understanding of the world should form the basis of a rational commitment to values.
- A capacity to learn and willingness to unlearn and relearn as means of responding to new situations in a flexible and creative manner.
- Appreciation of beauty and art forms as an integral part of human life.

4.3.2.2 The aims of education are expected to reflect the current needs and aspirations of a society as well as its lasting values. States would need to ensure that the aims of education are reflected in the curriculum, syllabus, textbooks and other learning material developed by them.

4.3.3. **Key Role of Curriculum and Syllabus:**

4.3.3.1 NCF-2005 lays down the broad principles for the Curriculum Framework, for the States to design the detailed Curriculum and Syllabus. The curriculum tells us what is worth teaching, how much should be taught and in what sequence, with what methods and materials, the linkages across different aspects of knowledge, how learning should be assessed, teachers prepared, and how schools monitored.

4.3.3.2 There has been a general tendency in the system to load the syllabus of early classes with topics which were earlier introduced in the secondary and higher secondary classes. This tendency has been particularly strong in mathematics and science, but it is also fairly perceptible in the social sciences. The report of the Yash Pal Committee, Learning without Burden (1993) had pointed out that the burden was from bombarding children with information that they could not understand at that age, resulting from an erroneous notion of 'knowledge'. NCF-2005 and the NCERT syllabi based on it have made an attempt to redress this problem to a certain extent, but the tendency persists and takes different forms. In several states, syllabus revision at the primary stage has not been particularly radical, and a lot of age-inappropriate material continues to be taught during the primary classes. The fear that deletion of complex concepts in the early classes will result in 'dilution' of standards has prevented many States from taking necessary

measures. In many schools, additional and non prescribed textbooks are used. Some well known private publishers have retained inappropriate content, which is not in the new syllabus, in their revised textbooks used by private schools under the claim that these offer more ‘advanced’ information. When teachers are faced with topics which children cannot negotiate at a particular age-level, they make children learn by rote and reproduce those answers in tests and examinations. When children fail to learn by rote, they are corporally punished or scolded. Poor marks or grades compel parents to hire a private tutor. RTE has outlawed private tuition as far as government teachers are concerned. Therefore to develop meaningful curricula in keeping with the RTE Act, States need to be guided by the educational aims discussed above and the following fundamental questions:

- *What educational aims and purposes should schools seek to achieve?*
- *Are our schools achieving these educational purposes?*
- *If not, what alternative educational experiences can be provided that are likely to achieve these purposes?*

4.3.3.3 To implement RTE, SSA will provide resource and logistic support to States to conduct workshops and hold consultations for developing new curriculum and syllabus.

4.3.4 Learning in age-appropriate classes: The

RTE Act (Section 4) stipulates age appropriate admission for out-of-school children, or those who may have dropped out, so that older children do not lose self esteem by being made to sit in a designated class of younger children. The RTE Act thus recognises that children do not enter as ‘blank slates’ but have rich knowledge from their life experiences which the school must acknowledge. The Act also provides that such children shall be entitled to free and compulsory education even after attaining the age of 14 years till they complete elementary education. Thus, every child has a right to an age-appropriate education, where she can learn at her own pace for achieving her full potential. It is in this context that the RTE Act provides for Special Training for out-of-school children, before being accommodated in an age-appropriate class. These provisions will result in a special training heterogeneous class, where children learn from each other and from a sensitive teacher, who engages them with respect and understanding, in meaningful learning activities. This special training ‘bridge’ class, having children of different ages, will need to sustain the motivation and self esteem of the older children by creatively using their knowledge to help the younger ones, and factor in the differential pace of learning by children from diverse backgrounds and experiences. More importantly, the RTE Act stipulates that all regular teachers of the school, who need to welcome these children in their class after

their special training is over, will also need Special Training to understand how to accommodate them without discrimination which makes them feel 'left out' or 'handicapped' in any way.

4.3.5 **Subject balance and age-appropriate syllabi:**

The goals and aims of curricula must be reflected in the subjects taught in schools. By and large there is consensus on the need for a child centred curricular policy, but in practice, there has been little change in the content and process of subjects of Language, Mathematics, Science and Social Sciences over the last two decades. There is need for a consensus regarding how subjects are defined, how many should be taught at different stages of education, and the time allocated to each.

4.3.5.1 The current NCERT syllabus for Classes I to VIII, prepared based on the NCF-2005, is in consonance with the formulations of the RTE Act, and marks a major step forward toward an experiential syllabus design. It was based on the following principles which need to be included in all the State curricular interventions:

- (i) Resonance of the values enshrined in the Constitution of India
- (ii) Sensitivity to gender, caste and class parity, peace, health and needs of children with disabilities
- (iii) Infusion of environment related and work based knowledge in all subjects and at all levels

- (iv) Linkages between school knowledge in different subjects and children's everyday experiences
- (v) Appropriateness of topics and themes for relevant stages of children's development and continuity from one level to the next
- (vi) Inter-disciplinary and thematic linkages between topics listed for different school subjects, which fall under discrete disciplinary areas
- (vii) Nurturing aesthetic sensibility and values by integrating the arts and India's heritage of crafts in every aspect of the curriculum

4.3.6 **Learning material**

4.3.6.1 **Textbook Contents Reform:** States need to prepare textbooks based on the NCF-2005 principles. Textbook developers would need to design books such that they focus on the construction of knowledge by learners through the understanding of concepts, by active exploration, reflective thinking, and by providing interactive opportunities for children to conduct activities in groups, with continuous self and peer assessment. The textbooks should keep the principle of equity and inclusion at the forefront, proactively break extant stereotypes and reflect sensitivity to gender, caste and class parity, peace, health and needs of differently abled children. National agencies like NCERT would play a

major role in enhancing the capacity of State agencies to undertake this task, and help sustain academic consultations for a critical review of curricular initiatives.

4.3.6.2 While undertaking revision of textbooks it will be important to rationalise the number of books both at the primary and upper primary levels such that there is no additional curriculum load on children. States that follow the seven-rather than eight-year elementary education cycle, tend to introduce subjects of history, geography, science and social studies in Class V, rather than Class VI. This adds to the curricular load on children. There is also need to integrate the various learning materials like textbooks, workbooks, worksheets, LEP materials etc. With the purpose of reducing an unnecessary additional burden on the teacher and child, as well as bringing in cohesiveness and reducing overlaps. The textbooks should be designed to nurture an aesthetic sensibility in children. There should be adequate focus on good quality printing and visual design of books alongside improvement in content. Attention has to be

paid for preparation of handbooks for teachers on new textbooks and the new approach to curriculum.

4.3.6.3 **Textbook Production Reform:** The textbook production, encompassing the layout and design, text and cover, paper size and specifications, ink, printing and binding, etc., have significant implications for quality. These aspects have so far been relegated to the State Textbook Boards or SCERTs. SSA will provide support for ensuring reform in the textbook production process and national consultations to review these issues with professional artists and designers.

4.3.6.4 **Libraries as learning sites:** The library will be an essential component of the school, providing not only resource for learning, but also for strengthening the idea of reading for pleasure, recreation and further deepening of knowledge and imagination. It will have newspapers, magazines, books as well as access to new information technology, including computers wherever possible. Training of teachers in library management

Flabby textbooks, and the syllabi they cover, symbolise a systemic failure to address children in a child-centred manner. Those who write such encyclopaedic textbooks are guided by the popular belief that there has been an explosion of knowledge. Therefore, vast amounts of knowledge should be pushed down the throats of little children in order to catch up with other countries. Learning without Burden recommended a major change in the design of syllabi and textbooks, and also a change in the social ethos, which places stress on children to become aggressively competitive and exhibit precocity.

NCF, 2005

and its usage will be integrated within the teacher training programmes. The libraries through SSA resources will be created strictly by the decentralised mechanisms, wherein the wisdom of teachers and the SMC for procuring books for their children is trusted.

4.3.6.5 **Pedagogy:** The NCF-2005 calls for a constructivist approach to teaching and learning, where learners make sense of the world around them. This is to be done through ‘critical pedagogy’ which foregrounds questions of inequality and justice and enables learners to undertake transformative action.

- (a) **Language:** The vision of SSA is to enable children to develop language from a social context and use it for thought and expression in their daily lives. Language teaching cannot be de-linked from the process of meaning-making and interpreting the implicit, where culture plays a significant role. Thus, language teaching and learning should span across the curriculum, in all subject areas and activities.
- (b) **Social Sciences:** Teaching of Social Sciences should help develop an understanding of the socio-political structure of society, including issues of equity and discrimination. It should be able to situate these understandings in a historical context rather than presenting them in fragmented stand alone components. This should converge

into every child being empowered to critically understand one’s own positioning vis-à-vis others and developing an attitude to intervene and play a role in transforming the social order.

- (c) **Sciences:** Like the Social Sciences, Science should develop an attitude to question what is taken for granted. Teaching of Sciences should enable every child to understand Science in everyday life and use activities of daily life to explain concepts in Science. It should enable children to question and pursue inquiry in a systematic manner, interpret and analyse. SSA will support schools for development and procurement of suitable kits and the establishment of a small laboratory using local resources
- (d) **Mathematics:** Mathematics is a significant area in school education where logical reasoning and abstract thinking can be developed. However, Mathematics has been a source of fear among many school going children, despite the fact that they use Mathematics in daily life to a considerable extent without knowing that they are doing so. Teaching of Mathematics should incorporate knowledge from everyday mathematics and folk mathematics, from varied contexts of carpentry, agriculture, brick making,

fishing, architecture, home management, etc. It should help children develop confidence, an ability to formulate problems they encounter in their lives and facilitate decision making. It is also critical to relate mathematics to the understanding of social reality, and to creatively integrate it with other subject areas.

- (e) **Arts and Craft education:** Art and craft education with special focus on local forms of arts must be incorporated in the teaching-learning process of all subject areas.
- (f) **Health and Physical Education** must be an integrated part of schooling at the elementary level. SSA will support health and physical education at the upper primary level.
- (g) **Work Education:** The vision of SSA is to enable each child to understand and gain from the knowledge and dignity of work as part of education in all subject areas, and not to separate 'manual' from 'mental' abilities.

4.3.6.6 Among all these areas the cross-cutting characteristics will be that teaching will be based on and make use of local knowledge, experiences of children, be integrated across subject areas, informed by pedagogical research, and essentially participatory in nature.

4.3.6.7 **Community knowledge:** Community

is a rich local resource. Every family carries a wide range of knowledge and skills in the form of stories, songs, poems, riddles, dances, and occupational knowledge. This local knowledge can provide a rich learning resource for children. Schools must explore the potential of such learning resources. NCF-2005 recommends that schools need to relate to children's knowledge and experiences, and connect classroom knowledge with life outside the school. Schools need to be nurtured in this spirit, where the teachers work closely with the community as knowledge partners for effective school development and management.

4.3.7 **Good use of time:** Research shows consistent positive correlations between learning time and student achievement. Studies also show that there is a significant gap between school calendar days, available school days, and the teachers' physical presence days in the school. This gap is accounted by teachers involvement in enrolment drives, admissions, surveys, distribution of textbooks, scholarships etc., as also personal leave, administrative duties, and official work of other departments, Much time allocated for instruction is also lost because of teacher and pupil absenteeism, shortage of classrooms, lack of learning material and weak discipline. The RTE Act mandates 200 school days at the primary level, comprising 800 effective schooling hours per year. At the upper primary level the RTE Act requires 220 school

days comprising 1000 hours per year. The RTE Act also provides that teachers will not be assigned non-academic work (barring decennial census, elections and disaster management). Further, it prohibits teachers from taking private tuition. The Act provides that teachers should put in 45 working hours per week. This would include time required for planning and preparation, TLM preparation, transacting the regular time table, assessment of children's work, providing academic and emotional support to children who need such support, interaction with the parents and community. This is expected to improve the teacher's physical presence in the classroom. However, mere teacher presence in the classroom will not transform student learning unless it is accompanied by sensitisation for greater learner oriented pedagogy and classroom organisation.

4.3.8 Pedagogic approaches for better learning: Practitioners broadly agree that teacher-dominated pedagogy, placing children in a passive role, is undesirable, yet for most part this style and method remains the norm. Innovations can be found across the country, which encourage child-centred, active pedagogy, cooperative learning and the development of critical thinking and problem-solving skills. Examples include the curriculum renewal approach of DPEP Kerala, the work of the Rishi Valley Trust, the 'Nali Kali' programme of Karnataka, the Activity Based Learning programme of Tamil Nadu, the Hoshangabad

Science Teaching Programme by Eklavya in Madhya Pradesh, or the Integrated Kalikayatna Approach by Prajayatna in Karnataka.

4.3.9 Language policy: The choice of language(s) used in school is of utmost importance for the quality of teaching and learning. Evidence shows that starting instruction in the learner's first language improves learning and cognitive development, and also ensures better learning of a second language if after a few years, a gradual transition is made to the second language. Language instruction is a policy choice affecting curriculum, content and pedagogy.

4.3.10 Assessment for Learning: The goals of assessment are to give learners and teachers a sense of what is being learnt and how, in order to improve learning and teaching practices. It must show what progress the child has made with respect to her own performance over time, and is not meant to compare one child with another. Assessment must enhance the child's motivation, which is crucial for any learning. In fact, research now focuses on 'motivation' as the key to better learning rather than the notion of 'competence'. However, in our prevailing system, the examination is used to create competition for eliminating children who are found to be weak on the basis of their poor marks. Once declared 'fail', they either repeat grade or leave the school altogether. Compelling a child to repeat a class demotivates and discourages further, without necessarily giving any special resources

to deal with the same syllabus requirements again. Parents of such children also tend to view them as being fit for failure, thereby reinforcing the perception which the school has already used for declaring the child 'fail' on the basis of a three-hour test. The prevailing examination system treats evaluation as a means of judging and passing a verdict. Such a practice is incompatible with the concept of child-centred education in a rights framework, and has been prohibited through the provision of 'No Detention' under the RTE Act.

4.3.10.1 RTE provides for Comprehensive and Continuous Evaluation (CCE). CCE essentially means that assessment should be treated as an integral part of teaching and learning, through observations of children and maintaining records of their work done in a portfolio, rather than as a judgement. More importantly, efforts should be made to give self assessment exercises to learners so that they can creatively articulate what they can do and what they need support for, as is effectively done in progressive interventions even with young children. With the formulation of RTE, evaluation in any form, including examination, cannot be treated as a basis for stopping a child from progressing to the next Class.

4.4 Enabling Components of Quality Education

4.4.1 ***Pre-school or Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE)***: The National Policy of Education (NPE) gives importance to Early

Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) as a crucial input for human resource development, as a feeder and support programme for primary education and as a support service for working women of the disadvantaged sections of society. It has also taken into account the holistic nature of ECCE and has pointed out the need for early care and stimulation of children belonging to the vulnerable sector. The potential of ECCE as an intervention for girls' education is widely recognised as an essential input in freeing girls from sibling care responsibilities, leading to their regular attendance in school and in providing school readiness skills to pre-school children.

4.4.1.1 Section 11 of the RTE Act, 2009 makes provision for being engaged with pre-school education. It states:

"With a view to prepare children above the age of three years for elementary education and to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years, the appropriate Government may make necessary arrangement for providing free pre-school education for such children".

4.4.1.2 This allows for the necessary space within the ambit of the RTE Act to enable a greater degree of involvement in the pre-school segment of education.

Continuous evaluation

Modern educational theory has battled with such obsolete practices of examinations for a long time. Its message is simple and clear: namely that children's learning and development cannot be viewed in terms of a rigidly defined class structure, nor it can be fitted into an annual cycle of evaluation and promotion. The RTE Act represents the legal approval of modern educational thinking when the Act prohibits detention and requires that a child can join the school at any point in the year. The vision underlying the RTE Act is further clarified by the prohibition imposed on Board examination at the end of the elementary stage or before it. This vision is completely consistent with NCF which also recommends that there should be no Board examination at any point in elementary education. 'Continuous Evaluation' means that the teacher's work should be continuously guided by the child's response and participation in classroom activities. In other words, evaluation should be seen as a process whereby the teacher learns about the child in order to be able to teach better, and 'Continuous Evaluation' becomes a strategy of assessment which is a part and parcel of teaching itself.

Comprehensive evaluation

The term 'Comprehensive' implies the capacity to view the child from a holistic perspective, rather than merely in terms of a learner of different school subjects. A comprehensive evaluation strategy would imply that aspects such as the child's health, self image, sensibilities, etc. are also perceived in the context of development and growth. Conventionally these aspects are either neglected in our education system or as we now see in private schools, dealt with by using an arbitrarily devised grading system which conveys the impression that the teacher has judged the child according to a norm. It is the duty of the teacher to make every possible effort, through interaction and engagement, to observe and understand the child's own nature. It is also important that the teacher does not judge the child's nature. Rather, what is required is that the teacher notices the inherent potential of the child as a learner in the context of his or her nature. Training for careful observation and record-keeping will have to be organised and executed in a careful and academically sound manner, to enable teachers to fulfil the expectation of the RTE Act. For guiding teachers to observe a child's behaviour and attitudes, a new initiative will have to be taken for developing relevant material which can serve as a basis for training programmes.

Report of the Committee on Implementation of RTE and Consequent Revamp of SSA

4.4.1.3 SSA realises the importance of pre-school learning and early childhood care and its role in improving participation of children in schools. In order to facilitate a greater convergence with ICDS, efforts to strengthen it in the area of pre-school education will be made.

4.4.1.4 In habitations not covered by Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) and wherever the State Government is desirous of starting a pre-school education centre in the formal primary school, SSA support could be accessed through funds available under the head-Innovative Activities. In case of a new ICDS centre coming in such a habitation, the pre-school facility will necessarily have to work in conjunction with the ICDS. Since ICDS is the main scheme for early childhood care and education, SSA will extend support only to enable the ICDS to enrich and sustain its pre-school and school preparedness component. When ICDS universalises its reach and coverage for pre-school education and school readiness, SSA support will cease in order to avoid any duplication.

4.4.1.5 SSA emphasises the importance of ECCE by strengthening convergence with the ICDS programme of Ministry of Women & Child Development to promote pre-school education. SSA would strive to maintain effective synergy with the ICDS through the following:

(i) Convergence instructions to be issued by State Education Departments in concurrence with ICDS Department.

(ii) Regular inter departmental meetings at the State, district and block level between SSA official and the ICDS programme.

(iii) Representative of ICDS programme on the State Level Executive Committee of SSA and District Implementation Committee.

(iv) Location of *Anganwadi* centres in or close proximity to primary school campus and synchronisation of the timings of the Anganwadi centres with the primary schools.

(v) Joint efforts for curriculum renewal of nursery teacher training and conduct of trainings of *Anganwadi* workers, primary teachers and health workers for a convergent understanding of links between learning and development in pre-school and primary school.

(vi) Use of infrastructure of DIETs, BRCs and CRCs for training of *Anganwadi* workers and other functionaries of ICDS.

(vii) Strengthening of training of Anganwadi workers in pre-school activities in both existing and new projects/*Anganwadi* centers.

(viii) Augmentation of pre-school kits/materials in *Anganwadis*, where such materials are required.

4.4.2. **Teachers:** SSA visualises teacher as a capable facilitator, who motivates children to

construct their own knowledge. The teacher should be aware about progressive pedagogy and must know the nature and experiences of children from various social and cultural backgrounds. Moreover, RTE requires that teachers should be committed to equity and social justice, aware about child entitlements and convinced that all children can learn well if provided education of equitable quality.

4.4.2.1 **Teacher Recruitment, Placement and Training**

The RTE Act recognises the importance of providing adequate number of teachers and lays down that the prescribed Pupil Teacher Ratio (PTR) must be maintained for each school. It also recognises the need for subject specific teachers, head teacher and part time instructors for art, health and work education in upper primary schools. In addition, it stipulates that no school shall have a teacher vacancy of more than 10%⁹. SSA will support States in recruiting adequate number of teachers in the new schools sanctioned under the programme as well as additional teachers to meet the requirements of PTR at school level as per norms.

4.4.2.2 While calculating the requirement of additional teachers, the enrolment, population projections and State vacancies will be considered. The practice of recruiting at least

50% women teachers will continue. The sharing arrangement for teacher salary will be in accordance with the fund sharing pattern between Centre and States. SSA assistance will not be available for filling up State vacancies that have arisen on account of attrition.

4.4.3 **Teacher Re-deployment:** The RTE stipulation that PTR shall be maintained in respect of each school and that no school shall have teacher vacancies exceeding 10% warrants immediate intervention for re-deployment of surplus teachers to schools where the PTRs exceed the RTE stipulations. It is suggested that States undertake a rational re-deployment of teachers to ensure that the RTE stipulations are adhered to.

4.4.4 **Teacher Qualifications:** The RTE Act, 2009 under Section 23(1) provides for minimum qualification of a teacher as laid down by academic authority, authorised by the central government by notification. Accordingly the central government has notified Nation Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) as the academic authority¹⁰ to lay down the minimum qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher.

4.4.5 The following Teacher Qualifications laid down by the NCTE under section 23 of the RTE Act, would need to be followed in all future recruitments.

⁹ NOTIFICATION NO F 1-4/2010-EE.4 DATED 22ND JUNE 2010 ON IMPLEMENTATION OF SECTION 25(1) OF THE RTE ACT CLARIFYING THE TIME FRAME TO COMPLETE THE RECRUITMENT PROCESS IS ATTACHED AT ANNEXURE 10.

¹⁰ NOTIFICATION AUTHORIZING NCTE AS THE ACADEMIC AUTHORITY FOR TEACHER QUALIFICATIONS IS AT ANNEXURE 11.

Redeployment of teachers

There is clearly a need to evolve a more transparent system of transfers and re-deployment of teachers—a system which is both child centered and teacher friendly. The implementation of the computerised system for fresh postings, transfers and re-deployment would help the States in maintaining school-wise Pupil Teacher Ratio (PTR) as stipulated under RTE in a transparent manner. The TSG has developed computerised software for the use of States. The software uses the DISE database and can:

- generate a list of under-served and over-served schools.
- create a vacancy database.
- generate a list of vacancies subject-wise.
- be sensitive to the needs of physically handicapped teachers, women teachers and other categories as prioritised by the State.
- correct existing imbalances in teacher deployment.
- be customised to State needs.

4.4.6 Training of Untrained teachers: The RTE Act attaches immense significance to the role of teachers in improving elementary education by making available professionally trained teachers for the school system. It provides a time frame of five years for ensuring that all teachers in elementary schools are professionally trained¹¹. Within this period, all teachers would need to acquire the academic and professional qualifications prescribed by the academic authority under the RTE Act. In this context, NCTE has provided that teachers appointed prior to the NCTE (Determination of Minimum Qualifications for Recruitment of

Teachers in Schools) Regulations, 2001 dated 3 September 2001, need not acquire the revised teacher education qualifications. A teacher appointed on or after 3 September 2001 would require Senior Secondary and D. Ed (two years) or Senior Secondary and B.El.Ed (4 years) for teaching at the primary stage of education. For teaching at the upper primary stage a teacher would require (a) Senior Secondary and D.Ed (two years) or (b) Senior Secondary and B.El.Ed (4 years), (c) Graduation with B.Ed (one year). States may make an assessment of the teachers requiring academic and professional qualifications as per the

¹¹ NOTIFICATION No F 1-3/2010-EE.4 DATED 9TH NOVEMBER 2010 ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 23(2) OF THE RTE ACT TO GRANT RELAXATION IN MINIMUM QUALIFICATION FOR APPOINTMENT AS A TEACHER IS ATTACHED AT ANNEXURE 13.

1. NCTE Teacher Qualifications:

(i) Classes I-V

- (a) Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 2-year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known),

OR

Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 45% marks and 2-year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known), in accordance with the NCTE (Recognition Norms and Procedure), Regulations 2002,

OR

Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 4-year Bachelor of Elementary Education (B. El. Ed.),

OR

Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 2-year Diploma in Education (Special Education), AND

- (b) Pass in the Teacher Eligibility Test (TET)¹², to be conducted by the appropriate Government in accordance with the Guidelines framed by the NCTE for the purpose.

(ii) Classes VI-VIII

- (a) B.A./B.Sc and 2-year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known)

OR

B.A./B.Sc. with at least 50% marks and 1-year Bachelor in Education (B. Ed),

OR

B.A./B.Sc. with at least 45% marks and 1-year Bachelor in Education (B. Ed), in accordance with the NCTE (Recognition Norms and Procedure) Regulations issued from time to time in this regard,

OR

Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 4-year Bachelor in Elementary Education (B. El. Ed),

OR

Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 4-year BA/B.Sc. Ed or B.A. Ed./B.Sc. Ed.,

¹² GUIDELINES ON TET ARE AT ANNEXURE 12.

OR

B.A./B.Sc. with at least 50% marks and 1 - year B.Ed. (Special Education), AND

- (b) Pass in the Teacher Eligibility Test (TET), to be conducted by the appropriate Government in accordance with the Guidelines framed by the NCTE for the purpose.
- 2 **Diploma/Degree Course in Teacher Education:** A diploma/degree course in Teacher Education recognised by the NCTE only shall be considered. In case of Diploma in Education (Special Education) and B. Ed (Special Education) however, a course recognised by the Rehabilitation Council of India (RCI) only shall be considered.
- 3 **Training:** A person with BA/B.Sc. with at least 50% marks and B. Ed qualification shall also be eligible for appointment for Classes I to V upto 1st January 2012, provided he undergoes, after appointment, an NCTE recognised 6-month special programme in Elementary Education. A person with D. Ed (Special Education) or B. Ed (Special Education) qualification shall undergo, after appointment, an NCTE recognised 6-month special programme in Elementary Education.
- 4 **Teachers appointed before the date of this Notification:** The following categories of teachers appointed for Classes I to VIII prior to date of this Notification need not acquire the minimum qualifications specified above:
- (a) A teacher appointed on or after the 3 September, 2001 i.e. the date on which the NCTE (Determination of Minimum Qualifications for Recruitment of Teachers in Schools) Regulations, 2001 (as amended from time to time) came into force, in accordance with that Regulation.
- (b) Provided that a teacher of Classes I to V possessing B. Ed qualification, or a teacher possessing B. Ed (Special Education) or D. Ed (Special Education) qualification shall undergo an NCTE recognised 6-month special programme on elementary education.
- (c) A teacher of Classes I to V with B. Ed qualification who has completed a 6-month Special Basic Teacher Course (Special BTC) approved by the NCTE;
- (d) A teacher appointed before the 3 September, 2001, in accordance with the prevalent Recruitment Rules.
- 5 **Teachers appointed after the date of this Notification in certain cases:** Where an appropriate Government, or local authority or a school has issued an advertisement to initiate the process of appointment of teachers prior to the date of this Notification, such appointments may be made in accordance with the NCTE (Determination of Minimum Qualifications for Recruitment of Teachers in Schools) Regulations, 2001 (as amended from time to time).

above NCTE Regulation. SSA will support the training of untrained teachers to meet NCTE requirements as well as to develop group of pedagogically empowered teacher.

4.4.7 *Pre-Service Training for Teachers:*

Teacher preparation is very essential for quality improvement. It will be important to ensure that pre-service training is strengthened with the help of inspiring teacher trainers. Opportunities for the professional development of teachers have to be encouraged and all

efforts to provide effective pre-service and in-service training and induction have to be made to attain the objectives of quality education. SSA will converge with the Teacher Education Scheme such that teacher preparation as per district attrition can be ensured. For ensuring academic and professional qualification within a stipulated time frame, SSA will provide resources and organise training of untrained teacher leading to prescribed certification.

Curricular Areas: Two-year D.Ed Programme

Child Studies: Two Courses

1. Childhood and the Development of Children
2. Cognition Learning and the Socio-cultural context

Educational Studies: Four Courses

3. Educational Society, Curriculum and Learners
4. Towards Understanding the Self
5. Teacher Identity and School Culture
6. School Culture, Leadership and Change

Contemporary Studies: Two Courses

7. Contemporary Indian Society
8. Diversity, Gender and Inclusive Education

Curriculum and Pedagogic Studies: Ten Courses

9. Proficiency in English

10. Pedagogy across the Curriculum

11. Understanding Language and Early Literacy

12. Mathematics Education for the Primary School Child

13. Pedagogy of Environmental Studies

14. Pedagogy of English Language

Optional Pedagogy Courses

1. Social Science Education

2. Language Education

3. Mathematics Education

4. Science Education

Practicum

1. Creative Drama, Fine Arts and Education

2. Children's Physical and Emotional Health, School Health and Education

3. Work and Education

School Internship

4.4.8 **In-service Training for Teachers:** In addition, the programme will support annual in-service training of teachers, to enable them to continuously upgrade their knowledge and teaching skills. In-service teacher training should facilitate a shift in the understanding of teaching and learning, as stipulated by the RTE Act and NCF 2005:

To Enact a Shift in Perspectives and Practices	
From	To
Teacher directed, fixed designs	Learner-centric, flexible processes
Learner receptivity	Learner agency, participation in learning
Knowledge as “given”, fixed	Knowledge as constructed, evolving
Learning as an individual act	Learning as a collaborative, social process
Disciplinary focus	Multidisciplinary, educational focus
Assessment judgmental, mainly through competitive tests for ranking, through narrow measures of achievement, leading to trauma and anxiety	Assessment for Learning, self assessment to enhance motivation, through continuous non-threatening processes, to record progress over time

4.4.8.1 The Teacher Training plan must be developed on the basis of the following processes:

- Identification of teacher training needs
- Annual review of teacher training module/package to avoid repetition
- Long term and sustainable plan for preparation of master trainer
- Research and development for teacher training – development of teacher friendly reading materials about child development and children’s knowledge, community knowledge and latest developments in pedagogy

4.4.8.2 The States will be encouraged to draw up a long term in-service teacher development plan, defining parameters such as the periodicity, content and methodology of the programmes. The training design will be such that it integrates content, pedagogy, material development and resources and phased to incorporate time in schools for their own reflective practice through projects. This will be followed through adequate follow up support at the block and cluster level. Arrangements for classroom observation after training programmes by the Resource Persons will be encouraged. The cluster level meetings will develop into a professional forum for teachers to reflect and plan together. This would be done in a decentralised and consultative manner.

4.4.9 Academic Support and Supervision: District Institutes of Education and Training

(DIETs), Block Resource Centres (BRCs)/ Urban Resource Centres (URCs) and Cluster Resource Centres (CRCs) have been conceptualised to function as academic resource centers. The faculty in DIETs provide pre-service and in-service training. The coordinators in BRCs and CRCs provide in-service training and on-site support to schools for improvement of school quality. It is highly desirable that positions in these institutions are created for a long term commitment and that the present practice of short-term deputations to teachers, especially in BRCs and CRCs, is discontinued.

4.4.9.1 The major role of DIETs should be to

- (a) provide academic support and undertake capacity building of BRC/ CRCs.
- (b) develop contextual training modules taking local knowledge and resources into consideration.
- (c) develop exemplar material and activities for child-centred classroom transaction with due consideration to age, equity and socio-cultural diversity of children.
- (d) strengthen community, school, teacher and CRC linkages.
- (e) conduct periodical research on the impact of the teacher training and effectiveness in the classrooms to make amends accordingly.

4.4.9.2 The major role of BRCs should be to

- (a) function as a repository of academic resources including ICT, science & math

kits, teaching learning resource material in different curricular areas, including pre-school material, and material for children with special needs;

- (b) maintain and constantly update databases of education experts from nearby Teacher Education institutions, NGOs, Colleges/ Universities who could participate in Resource Groups for different subject areas and themes;
- (c) ensure regular school visits and on-site academic support to address pedagogic issues and other issues related to school development;
- (d) organise in-service teacher training based on teacher needs as observed during school visits;
- (e) participate in monthly teacher meetings organised at the cluster resource centres to discuss academic issues and to design strategies for better school performance;
- (f) consult with school management committee, community members and local authority for formulating school development plans; and
- (g) design a comprehensive quality improvement plan for the block/cluster and implement it in a time bound manner.

4.4.9.3 The major role of CRCs should be to

- (a) function as academic resource centers

- with adequate resource/ reference materials for concerned teachers;
- (b) undertake regular school visits and provide onsite academic support to teachers;
 - (c) organise monthly meetings to discuss academic issues and design strategies for better school performance.
 - (d) visit and hold meetings with members of the SMCs and other local bodies for school improvement, support SMC in school development plan
 - (e) ensure that the special training programmes are properly designed and implemented in the cluster for out-of-school children and securing their admission to age-appropriate classes.

4.4.9.4 The RTE Act mandates provision of training facilities as well as good quality education. The BRCs and CRCs are the most critical units for providing training and on-site support to schools and teachers. Given the significance of these structures SSA will strengthen faculty and infrastructure support to BRC/CRC.

4.4.9.5 To improve the effectiveness of the block/cluster coordinators there will be a focus on improved selection criteria, which takes into consideration experience, qualifications and aptitude for training and research. There will also be focus on constant skill enhancement through appropriate training programmes that

will help Resource Persons grow into teacher mentors-cum-educators. Functional linkages of BRCs and CRCs with DIETs and district level resource groups will be strengthened.

4.4.10 Training for administrative and academic support

4.4.10.1 **For Head Teachers:** School is the place where the provisions of the RTE Act have to unfold and children receive their entitlements. RTE demands new skills and a broadened perspective among Head Teachers for looking at school functioning from the point of view of children's rights which need to be protected every day in the school. Questions that need to be addressed on a daily basis include:

- Does the school function regularly for the specified number of hours and the number of days in the year?
- Do teachers attend regularly?
- Are children taught courses as per the prescribed curriculum?
- Are they assessed continuously? Are teachers maintaining a record of their work and progress, which is regularly shared with them and their parents?
- Are children treated in a manner that corresponds to the requirements of the Act such as no physical punishment, trauma or mental harassment, equal treatment to all children without any discrimination?

- Is the school inclusive for differently abled children and do children needing special help receive appropriate support?

4.4.10.1.1 As an educational professional the Head Teacher needs training for providing academic support to teachers in the school. The Head Teacher must also be trained in leadership so that she/he can play be a democratic and natural leader, not because of the position she/he holds, but because of her/his ability to administer a school where there is no discrimination or bias on grounds of gender, caste or community. The Head Teacher needs training in the basics of finance in order to maintain accounts relating to (a) school grants, (b) teacher grants, (c) maintenance grants, (d) construction works, (e) mid-day meals, etc. She/he needs training in the administration of departmental programmes and schemes. A key training input should be in human relationships—school and community, school and educational administrators, teachers and students, teachers and parents, teachers and teachers.

4.4.10.1.2 **Training for Head Teachers would include the following components:** (a) orientation to the various sections of the RTE Act which directly relate to school functioning; (b) orientation on emotional aspects to ensure that children who have been mainstreamed into age-appropriate classes are supported; (c) keeping up-to-date records of teacher and

student participation in various activities; (d) dealing with children with special needs; and (e) academic and human resource management.

4.4.10.2 **For Educational Administrators:** The RTE Act places new responsibilities on Educational Administrators to ensure that the provisions of the Act are implemented. A key reform in training would be to change the inspectorial role of the educational administrator to that of a mentor. Educational Administrators need training for (a) ensuring that financial, social, cultural, linguistic and procedural barriers do not come in the way of children accessing and completing elementary education, (b) undertaking periodic supervision of schools to observe the infrastructure, facilities, use of teaching learning material, and other administrative aspects, (c) operationalising the school syllabi, teaching learning process and learner assessment system, (d) developing a proper system of academic and curricular support to serve the purpose of continuing professional upgradation of teachers.

4.4.10.2.1 Educational Administrators need training on managing (a) the human element, (b) the curricular aspects and (c) material resources. In the human element the Educational Administrators need to have the ability to deal with complex issues such as teacher recruitment and rationale deployment, teacher and student absenteeism, teacher

motivation and discipline, and teacher skill enhancement. Curricular aspects of training for Educational Administrators would entail an understanding of the child centred curriculum enunciated in section 29 of the RTE Act. The administration and management of material resources and the efficient administration of government schemes requires organisational and managerial skills would include training for management of mid-day meal, textbook and uniform distribution, ensuring interface of the schools with the local community and upgrading their knowledge on government schemes and programmes.

4.4.10.3 **Academic Authorities** : will be responsible to specify and develop curriculum, syllabus and textbooks in line with the NCF-2005 and taking all the considerations of RTE implications promoting a child centred critical pedagogy and active classroom processes. The academic authority will evolve a good pool of resource persons involving academics, members from civil society, NGOs, artisans, professionals from art and culture, media, etc.

4.4.10.4 **For Community Members**: The RTE Act attaches immense importance to the School Management Committees. The SMCs will provide the support system to ensure that provisions pertaining to duties of the teacher as well as prohibition of private tuition are fulfilled. It will also monitor that teachers are not burdened with non academic duties and

that steps for adherence to the schedule of the RTE Act are taken. While making school development plan, apart from requirement for infrastructure needs, adequate attention has to be paid to quality issues including teacher training, availability of child entitlements, teaching learning materials in schools, pupil assessment methods and preparation of pupil cumulative record. The SMC can also act as a bridge for community involvement in sharing knowledge with schoolchildren. This shift in focus should also result in a greater involvement of the community with the school, for sharing of local knowledge and traditional wisdom. Integrating work with education across the curriculum would require the attachment of children with professionals, farmers, and artisans. In addition, there should be greater involvement with various extension workers i.e. agriculture, health, anganwadi workers for more experiential learning. In this effort of monitoring quality, the role of community assumes paramount significance. The community leaders and groups need to be sensitised on issues related to monitoring of children's progress and other quality related school activities.

4.4.11 **Research**: Research plays an important role in assessing and monitoring the progress in elementary education. Research and evaluation studies are undertaken at national, state, district level and may also be conducted at the block, cluster and school level in the

form of Action Research for providing greater insight into issues and problems faced in implementation of the various components of SSA at different levels. The findings of research studies would help in more systematic planning the inputs and strategies for SSA. Apart from evaluation of the inputs and how the programme is being implemented, research would also include evaluation of outcomes and impact of interventions provided for specific purposes under SSA and for RTE.

4.4.11.1 States should give priority to developing and implementing, research projects concerned with quality related issues, such as estimating out-of-school children; status and effectiveness of Special training centres; Completion rate/Dropout rate and Transition Rate; assessing state's curriculum in the light of NCF-2005; students' learning outcomes; student's and teachers' attendance rates; effectiveness of teacher training; efficacy of textbooks and other TLM quality of academic supervision provided by BRCs/CRCs/DIETs; discriminatory practices in schools, teaching-learning in classrooms; implementation of CCE in schools; role of SMCs in school management, etc. The priority areas of research at the state level and district level should be decided by the Resource Groups or Research Advisory Committees at those levels.

4.4.11.2 At the national level, apart from TSG, NCERT, NUEPA, IGNOU and other Universities,

research institutions and NGOs should be involved in research projects concerned with SSA and RTE. In the states, involvement of SCERT, SIEMAT and DIETs, universities and State Research institutions should be encouraged in conducting research on issues of relevance to SSA and RTE. It is important that the findings of research are widely disseminated and used in planning and improvement of various interventions.

4.4.12 Under the Innovation Head SSA provides support for Computer Aided Learning (CAL) facilities upto ₹ 50 lakhs per district per year. The focus of CAL will be to maximise coverage in Upper Primary Schools with special emphasis on Science and Mathematics. Hardware, software, training, maintenance and resource support if required, could inter alia be included in this component.

4.5 Other Essential Components of Quality Education

4.5.1 The RTE Act enumerates some specific ways in which the school environment can be made stress free for the child. These include:

4.5.2 **No corporal punishment or mental harassment:** The Act bans physical punishment and mental harassment. There is a mistaken notion that 'discipline' of children comes from punishment and fear. However, educationists the world-over are clear that what matters to creating a mature citizen is the provision of a democratic 'learning environment' in the form

a nurturing school, and not a ‘correctional’ centre. Physical punishment and mental trauma are counter-productive, and may cause a child to become even more defiant and rebellious than before. Children’s bodies are tender and vulnerable. There are many examples of grievous injury to children on account of physical punishment. Even a minor punishment can result in an injury – both physical and emotional – a slap may result in a child going deaf and being humiliated. Any kind of physical punishment and mental trauma is potentially unsafe and injurious to health, and violative of the child’s rights.

4.5.3 No detention: The ‘no detention policy’ does not imply abandoning procedures that assess children’s learning; in fact it implies putting in place a continuous and comprehensive procedure of child assessment and records, The RTE Act calls for setting up of such continuous and comprehensive system of

evaluation that releases the child from the fear and trauma of failure, but enables the teacher to pay individual attention to children’s learning and performance.

4.5.4 No expulsion: The implications of ‘expulsion’ are that the education system has refused to serve the child. The notion of expulsion is not compatible with the concept of ‘right’. No civilised country expels children from elementary schools, for any reason; there are no ‘valid’ grounds for doing so. If a child does not respond to the existing system and resorts to ‘deviant’ activities, then the education system must address the child differently – through counseling or by providing different curricular and co-curricular experiences and activities, which enable the child to develop self awareness, address deep rooted fears or problems, and consequently help change patterns of behaviour.

Constitution of India

Art 39 (e): ‘The state shall ensure that ...the tender age of children are not abused...

Art 39 (f): ‘The state shall ensure that children are given opportunities to develop in a healthy manner and in conditions of freedom and dignity and that childhood and youth are protected against exploitation and against moral and material abandonment’.

There is explicit use of the word ‘dignity’ in Article 39(f); RTE acknowledges that dignity and punishment cannot co-exist.

United Nations Convention on Child Rights (UNCRC).

Article 19: State parties shall take all appropriate legislative, administrative, social and educational measures to protect the child from all forms of physical or mental violence, injury or abuse, neglect or negligent treatment, maltreatment or exploitation, including sexual abuse, while in the care of parents, legal guardians or any other person who has the care of the child.

4.6 Summing Up

4.6.1 It is clear that school quality enhancement requires systemic reform in elementary education for translating this vision of quality into the lived experience of all children in elementary schools. States/UTs are required to frame appropriate rules under the RTE Act. These may be followed up with appropriate executive instructions and training to all education administrators and teachers at different levels. Many of the interventions,

such as issuing orders for anytime enrolment throughout the academic year; banning physical punishment; no denial of admission on grounds of screening, or for want of transfer or birth certificates etc., have no financial implications under SSA or the State sector programmes. However they are an important part of the systemic reforms mandated under the SSA programme to implement the RTE Act, and must be included in the overall school quality improvement plan under the programme.

5

Participation and Role of Community and Civil Society

5.1 Background

5.1.1 It would be impossible for RTE as well as SSA to succeed without people's support and ownership. The RTE mandate for age-appropriate admission of every out-of-school child, special training for each child to enable her to cope in school, promoting child-friendly child centered and activity based learning processes, which is free of anxiety, trauma and fear sets the agenda for proactive community participation.

5.1.2 Community participation would be a central and overarching factor in planning, implementation and monitoring interventions for universal elementary education. SSA would work towards enhancing participation of the community, parents, teachers and children by awareness generation and interventions for community mobilisation. To facilitate such a massive mobilisation and solicit active participation, state and district SSA offices would need to join hands with experienced and active civil society organisations.

5.2 Role of Civil Society Organisations and the Nature of their Engagement

5.2.1 The importance of the role of civil society organisations with relevant and demonstrated experience at different levels and locations, in translating RTE from a legal framework on paper to a vibrant movement on the ground, cannot be overstated. This becomes even more critical in the face of the scale of the task and the myriad challenges that are envisaged in ensuring the proper implementation of the Act. The civil society, therefore, need to be viewed as partners in implementation of the RTE Act. NGOs have always been considered as the principal agency of the civil society. In recent years the number of NGOs has increased phenomenally. For selection of partner NGOs it would be necessary to make a cautious selection. But once it is decided to establish a relationship of partnership with an NGO and the area of that NGO's engagement is decided, necessary support should be provided to the selected NGO. Ordinarily, there need be no hesitation in transferring to the NGO the

patterned budget for the selected area of implementation.

5.2.2 Civil society organisations have had a long history of involvement in the education sector to which they have significantly contributed in variety of ways. There are also several examples of effective partnership and collaboration between government and civil society. However, the relationship between civil society and the State is complex and partnerships have not always been a smooth sailing. Over the years the space for NGO/civil society intervention has tended to get limited taking on implementation of particular projects. Partnerships have tended to be short-term and ad hoc rather than holistic and ongoing engagement.

5.2.3 For SSA to be effectively implemented, the space for genuine long-term partnerships based on mutual respect must be evolved. Critical to ensuring this would be to legitimise and institutionalise the different roles of NGOs within the institutional and other mechanisms that will be put in place. In other words the engagement of civil society needs to be systemic and not project driven. Partnerships should be comprehensive with scope for NGOs to take overall responsibility for ensuring implementation of the Act.

5.2.4 SSA should review the nature of its

engagement with NGOs and initiate a process of dialogue to open up new areas of collaboration in keeping with the parameters of the Act. Areas where partnerships have worked well should be continued; taking into cognizance the new realities thrown up by the Act, fresh areas of partnership explored. An example, of the former would be the running of bridge courses, which in many states have been considered an area of successful partnership. The central scheme for assistance to voluntary organizations is attached¹³. It would be advisable for state governments to develop similar schemes.

5.2.5 NGOs would also have to re-think their roles in the light of RTE. NGO interventions like the running of alternative schools, programmes for out-of school children, NFE centres would need to be recast. For instance, the Act specifies that the responsibility of providing special trainings (for age-appropriate enrolment) would rest with the school/local authorities. NGOs, CBOs, etc working in this area would now necessarily have to work in close collaboration with these institutions and within the framework of RTE. Trustworthy NGOs exist in most parts of the country. There are some who have built a reputation. Those NGOs are likely to be natural partners, after their credentials are verified. Several NGOs are not well-known but are good and dependable

¹³ THE SCHEME FOR ASSISTANCE FOR EXPERIMENTAL AND INNOVATIVE COMPONENT OF SARVA SHIKSHA ABHIYAN/RTE AT THE ELEMENTARY LEVEL IS ATTACHED AT ANNEXURE 14.

and have considerable capacity, which should be harnessed. For effective implementation of RTE, efforts should be made to bring in grassroots organisations with proven experience to implement and monitor implementation of the Act. Over the last couple of decades we have witnessed a process of grassroots institution building. *Mahila Samoohs, Sangathans, SHGs, Mahila Samakhya* federations, youth groups, groups working for people's rights, etc. have been formed and some of these have developed substantial capacities and have empowered members. It would be useful to mobilise the support of these grassroots formations.

5.2.6 The role of the local authority has been clearly outlined in the Act. Expectations from the local authorities are considerable and challenging. Long-term partnerships between NGOs and Panchayati Raj (PRIs) would therefore be required to enable local authorities to meet these challenges. Organisations working with PRIs since the passing of the 73 and 74 Amendments, who may not necessarily have experience of working in education should also be brought in.

5.2.7 While advocating for the inclusion of a broad spectrum of organisations care must be taken to ensure that organisations that uphold the spirit of the Act, adhere to constitutional values and are committed to a relation of partnership with government are enabled to get involved. Thus proper screening criteria and processes must be put in place.

5.3 Potential Areas of Partnership

5.3.1 While it is agreed that the role of civil society needs to be holistic, there are some areas, where NGOs and other civil society organisations could play a substantial role. These are:

5.3.2 **Mobilisation and awareness building:**

Often one notices widespread cynicism towards a new government initiative. People can be heard voicing a feeling that the RTE Act would have the same fate as several other laws enacted to bring about reform. Therefore, it is a matter of greatest importance that conviction is built among media, intelligentsia and the masses that not only is government totally committed to ensure implementation of this law, teachers and general public would not any more tolerate the status quo in education and that through collective efforts we shall bring about a real change. A massive mobilisation would be required to build awareness around the Act and to enable the community to monitor and demand accountability. Building a vibrant campaign to generate a momentum and a broad-based awareness of the provisions of the Act would be a crucial contribution of civil society organisations. Mobilisation and awareness building cannot be considered as a one-time activity and will have to be sustained. Thus civil society organisations would have to take this up as a challenge. Lessons from the nation-wide upsurge created during the

National Literacy Mission (NLM) can also be drawn upon to develop the campaign.

5.3.3 Social mapping: The most important resource of any community is its local wisdom and knowledge. Social mapping enables the community to harness their local wisdom and knowledge to identify their educational needs and problems, based on which they can formulate and implement School Development Plan and also monitor and evaluate the whole process. In this regard the role of the NGO would, mainly, be to undertake thorough survey to ensure that no families get left out and necessary details regarding the school are carefully listed.

5.3.4 Resource support: Effective implementation of the Act will require expertise at different levels from the local to the national and from a range of organisations, depending on their areas of expertise. Areas where resource support and capacity building can be provided by civil society organisations would include:

- complementing government's capacity for teacher training;
- curriculum and pedagogy as mentioned in the following sub-paragraph; and
- continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation being a crucial aspect of the new approach to educational reform, and keeping in view the fact that there is insufficient experience in this area,

help could be taken from NGOs with special capability.

5.3.5 Development of curriculum and pedagogy: Some civil society organisations have developed an expertise after years of innovation, experimentation and validation at the ground level, in several core areas outlined in the Act. Involvement of groups and organisations with such experience should be facilitated to provide inputs in the following areas:

- (i) Curriculum development, particularly of bridge courses, which would be important in implementing the provision of age appropriate enrolment,
- (ii) Development of teacher training strategies
- (iii) Design of evaluation mechanisms (CCE)
- (iv) Research

5.3.6 Ensuring equity, quality and non-discrimination: The Act outlines critical issues related to quality, equity and the need to ensure that the educational space is discrimination free. Thus NGOs and civil society organisations could have a crucial role to play not just in reporting violations but also building a perspective on gender and social inclusion issues and ensuring that these become integral cross-cutting concerns informing different aspects – for example, training, curriculum and classroom transactions, performance of SMCs, etc.

5.3.7 *Training of School Management*

Committees: This would be an important area of NGO involvement. The Act clearly outlines the functions to be performed by SMCs. Some of these functions, for example, preparation of school development plans, would require significant investments in capacity building. Past experience has shown that mere setting up of committees does not ensure their meaningful participation in programmes. Moreover, although provision is made in membership of these committees for inclusion of women and persons from disadvantaged communities, in reality, they are excluded from decision-making processes. Therefore, the role of civil society organisations would be critical in making the SMCs an effective democratic space. It needs to be highlighted that the nature of such interventions cannot be one-time training but must necessarily be a long-term involvement.

5.3.8 *Training of personnel of Panchayati Raj*

Institutions: PRIs will have to play a crucial role in provision of facilities mentioned in the Act. They are also the first level to be addressed by persons aggrieved about denial of right to education as written in the Act. Therefore, training of PRI personnel will be a challenging task. A large number of NGOs and CBOs have experience in the training of PRI personnel. District authorities will have to prepare a comprehensive plan for training and re-training of these personnel. It would be advisable to assign appropriate responsibility

to NGOs /CBOs wherever suitable ones are available.

5.3.9 *Conduct of 'Special Training'*

It is laid down in the Act that all out-of-school children should be admitted in an age-appropriate class and provided 'special training' to enable them to keep pace with other students. Past experience shows that 'special training' can prepare the students much better if it is residential. Wherever possible, it would be advisable to incorporate a component of life-skills training in this residential education programme. From the point of view of future development of children, this 'special training' will be of immense importance and should be undertaken after sufficient preparation. Generally speaking, it would be necessary to develop appropriate curriculum and instructional methods for this purpose. Considering the complexities and enormity of this work all agencies which have the willingness and the ability to undertake this work must be encouraged to do so. Several NGOs have experience and /or ability to work in this area and they would be the natural partners in implementation of this aspect of the RTE Act.

5.3.10 *Area based responsibility:*

It is essential that accomplishability of the provisions of RTE Act and the Rules framed thereunder is demonstrated in practically all parts of the country in the shortest possible time. State governments and local authorities

would, no doubt, attempt to make a concerted effort in selected areas – that would serve as pilots to motivate and impel others. NGOs can serve as an effective agency to initiate this step and to sustain it till full impact of the Act is realised. This could be in a block, a panchayat area or other defined geographical area carved out in an ad hoc manner. In this area a partnership-based action would be evolved.

- (i) The NGO builds awareness among teachers and parents – the former being motivated to function as envisaged in the Act and the latter insisting that the rights of their children are honoured by all concerned.
- (ii) Responsibility for infrastructure development and teacher provision remaining with relevant government agency /local authority, but NGOs taking responsibility for all other components, such as surveying the existing infrastructure, teacher performance, ensuring enrolment of all children; constitution, training and functioning of SMCs; prevention of harassment of teachers and enabling them to properly discharge their duties; insistence on gender sensitivity in all activities and transactions in schools; providing assistance in recognising infringement of RTE and to lodge grievances and pursue them till they are redressed.
- (iii) An NGO being provided necessary

wherewithal to take responsibility for full implementation of RTE Act. In this case (as was done in the Lok Jumbish Project in Rajasthan) all resources required to meet the infrastructural needs, funds for appointment of teachers (to be done in the same manner as in government) and for conduct of good quality education are provided to the NGO on the basis of a proper project proposal. In this case a joint committee of representatives of the NGO, government, PRIs, teachers' unions, parents, etc. would guide and improvise the implementation.

5.3.11 **Specialised support:** Some NGOs have expertise in specific areas, which should be drawn upon. Some of these are

- (i) children with special needs.
- (ii) involvement in design of infrastructure, including school buildings.
- (iii) publication of books and journals to enhance reading ability.
- (iv) gender training.

5.3.12 **Monitoring and watchdog role:** A crucial area for civil society intervention would be in playing a watchdog role to ensure that the rights of children are protected. The NCPCR and SCPCR have been entrusted with this role but given the scale of coverage, human resource availability, and enormity of the task, NCPCR / SCPCRs will be enabled to fulfill their

role only with active involvement of civil society organisations, particularly those working at the grassroots level. In order to ensure that this task is undertaken effectively the role of civil society needs to be institutionally and systemically envisioned. Some of the possibilities could include

- (i) providing accreditation to civil society organisations that would work as a part of the systematic mechanism for grievance redressal.
- (ii) NCPCR and SCPCRs would be well advised to establish an effective network of civil society organisations and enable such organisations to undertake social audits, public hearings, etc.
- (iii) civil society should be included in any institutional mechanism being planned at the state as well as the district levels. The implementation of NREG Act provides a good precedent where state level commissioners have been appointed to monitor the implementation of that Act. In several instances, commissioners are active civil society members who have undertaken several initiatives to ensure that awareness is built around the Act and to articulate grievances.
- (iv) the Act envisages the establishment of National and State Advisory Committees where the active participation of civil

society representatives can be brought in.

5.3.13 Social Audit: Civil society organisations can facilitate a process of social audit with community involvement. Social audit would facilitate the checking, monitoring and verification of the SSA/RTE Act implementation at the village level. Transparency, participation and accountability will be maintained through the social audit in programme implementation. Social audit can be done at any point of time during the planning, preparation and implementation of SSA programme at village level. To conduct social audits, an enormous amount of community mobilisation is necessary. Social audit is carried out by the community and the entire Gram Sabha with the help of stakeholders like local authority members of SMC/VEC, PTA, Self Help Groups (SHGs), youth clubs, **Mahila Samooh** and representatives of disadvantaged groups, etc.

5.4 Role of Parents

5.4.1 Parents would need to play a more active role in school in monitoring the implementation of RTE stipulations and facilitating children to learn at their own pace without fear, anxiety and stress. Parents have a crucial role in understanding and appreciating the individual potential of every child, and her/his own pace of learning. Parents need to be involved in discussion to understand the significance of

interactive learning free from stress and anxiety, tests and exams being replaced by a system of continuous and comprehensive evaluation, the fact that there should be no corporal punishment, no tuition, and no detention. Once they are convinced of this, it would be easier to solicit their participation in the school development and management processes. Another challenging aspect before the community now is to identify out-of-school children in the locality and bring them to age appropriate class in a school. Efforts made in SSA for community participation will thus need to focus on awareness generation and participation of parents as an important partner.

5.5 Role of Children

5.5.1 Children's participation in universalising equitable access, retention and quality is an important and desirable catalyst for realization of their right to education. Without children's participation in the schooling process, schools cannot be made child-friendly and child-centered. Concepts like Children's Cabinet, Children's Parliament, Meena Manch, etc. need to be encouraged in every school, thus ensuring children's active participation in school management and development. SSA would encourage formation of children's

collectives and support groups for children without adult protection to address deficit of community support and ownership.

5.6 Role of Teachers

5.6.1 Issues relating to teachers have been discussed in the Chapter 4 (Quality). However, in the context of community participation it is important to underline the significance of the teacher as a key partner in planning and implementing community participation strategies. In fact participation for RTE implies a mutually supportive and collaborative partnership among teachers, pupils, parents, community and civil society. It is an established fact that teachers perform better and with enthusiasm if they get wholehearted parental and community support. Therefore, the teacher like other stakeholders will have to be taken into confidence, and their capacities built to enable them play their part effectively.

5.7 Public Private Partnership and Corporate Social Responsibility

5.7.1 Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Organisations can play a crucial role by collaborating with community and local authorities for awareness generation and monitoring on RTE. They can bring in their ideas and resources in the areas of infrastructure development and capacity building etc.

5.8 SSA Support for Participation of Civil Society Organisations

1.	Community Mobilisation	0.5% of the funds available under Management costs
2.	Scheme of Assistance for Voluntary Agencies	
4.	Innovation funds	50 lakhs per district
5.	Funds available within components like IE, NPEGEL etc. for focused participation w.r.t. the concerned theme.	

5.9 Summing up

5.9.1 People's participation is fundamental to the success of SSA. The objective of equitable quality for all children can be attained only with active participation of all stakeholders including, parents, teachers, community, civil society and children. SSA would strive to enhance participation of general public by awareness generation, interventions for community mobilization and by promoting voluntarism. While providing enough support to NGOs SSA would also help harness full potential of grassroots institution like, *Mahila Samoohs, Sangathans, SHGs, Mahila Samakhya* federations, youth groups, groups working for people's rights, etc. as well as support formation of children's collectives and support groups for children without adult protection to address deficit of community support and ownership in respect of these children.

5.9.2 Empowered and technically equipped SMCs would be crucial for anchoring community awareness and participation efforts. States will

have to invest in capacity building of SMC members to address this enormous challenge.

5.9.3 Participation of civil society is a crucial aspect of SSA. SSA would encourage participation of voluntary agencies and NGOs in different capacities ranging from advocates to partners in need assessment and implementation and watchdogs. The partnership would be mutual, and not in the nature of subcontracting. During the next two years SSA can play a critical role in catalysing the role of civil society involvement in implementing RTE. As this will be a crucial period of re-orientation and identification of new challenges and areas of work, flexibility and space should be created within SSA to enable the development of innovations and in-depth work in specific areas. SSA would strive for ensuring that civil society organisations are included in every institutional mechanism being planned at the state as well as the district levels.

6

School Infrastructure Development

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 SSA aims to universalise access to elementary education in accordance with the vision of the RTE Act. Quality of the school building and availability of basic facilities therein is an important determiner of school access. The built environment of the school has to be inviting, attractive and comfortable to the child, so that the child is motivated to enrol in and attend school regularly.

6.1.2 The school building has to ensure easy access to all children and teachers and it has to be built with a sensitive understanding of their different requirements. For instance, special design features such as ramps, handrails, modified toilets etc are required to be built for children with disabilities. Similarly, separate toilets for girls including environmentally safe incinerators are definitely required for the older girl students at the upper primary stage. Considerations of equity in physical access must inform all interventions for school infrastructure development as well. The classroom design with natural light ventilation, seating, display, storage must ensure equity and quality in educational transactions.

6.1.3 The built environment of the school, along with the indoor and outdoor spaces, provides ample opportunities for learning. Creative use of spaces inside the classroom, verandas, outdoor natural environment and play areas can serve to support learning. SSA has several instances of tapping the pedagogic potential of school spaces. Such use of school spaces will continue to be encouraged under SSA.

6.1.4 The Schedule to the RTE Act lays down the norms and standards for a school building. A school building has to be an all weather building comprising at least one classroom for every teacher and an office-cum-store-cum-Head teachers room, barrier free access, toilets, safe and adequate drinking water facility for all children, arrangements for securing the school building boundary wall or green fencing, a kitchen for cooking MDM, a playground, equipment for sports and games, a library, and TLM.

6.1.5 SSA will support the creation of school infrastructure as per the norms and standards specified in the RTE Act, both through direct programme funding and also in convergence

with other relevant schemes of the Central and State Governments. Some examples of schemes with which convergence is required for school infrastructure creation and up gradation are MDM scheme, drinking water, sanitation facilities, compound wall and playground development by Ministry of Rural Development raising plantation in school campus, under social forestry etc.

6.2 Whole School Development

6.2.1 Development of school infrastructure is a comprehensive exercise for developing the school building along with its indoor and outdoor spaces in ways that contribute to the goals of universal access, retention, equity and quality in education. Since the infrastructure design and development contributes towards learning of children in the school it is not to be viewed narrowly as a building construction/repair/maintenance activity alone.

6.2.2 Schools' infrastructure will have to be well thought-out physical learning environments and seen as integrated systems. They are no longer to be visualised as mere physical structures of collections of rooms. The design will need to address various aspects of the educational vision of the school. Each school component and space will need to be seen from the lens of right of the child and learning – existing as well as to be still made.

6.2.3 Whole School Development Plan (WSDP) is a combination of educational plan

that guides the infrastructure plan and its effective usage in the learning processes. Whole School Development Plan has to reflect the vision of a school and ways to achieve it.

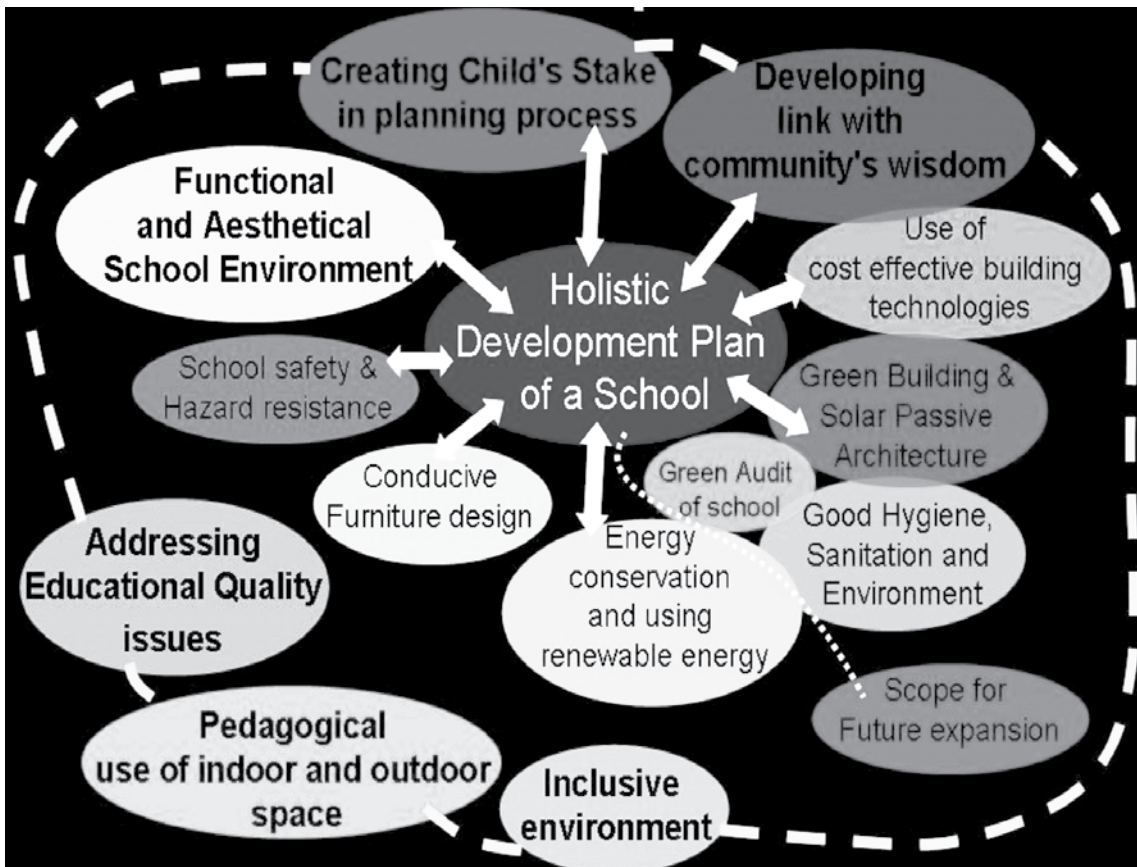
6.2.4 It is a master plan and base document for school's educational as well as infrastructure work along with its development in phases. Its planning is seen as an evolving process rather than one time activity.

6.3 Unified Vision of a School

6.3.1 At the national level, the vision is to develop each school's built-environment as an ecosystem for learning. The school is envisioned as inclusive and pedagogically rich, sustainable eco-system, safe and secure from hazards, incorporating elements of green architecture, optimum resource-utilisation through culturally and environmentally sustainable practices. Based on the above, the guiding principles for Whole School Development Plan are:

1. Infrastructure plan to follow the education plan
2. Child-centred planning with overall development of child (physical, social, emotional and cognitive) addressed
3. Responsive towards needs of all children and the diversity they bring in a school
4. Entire school space (indoor and outdoor) as learning continuum for a child and the teacher – this is to be recognised by all stakeholders while planning

5. Developing the entire school space as resource for fun and learning activities using ideas of Building as Learning Aid (BaLA)
 6. A safe and secure environment for all children
 7. Clean and hygienic environment for all children
 8. Maximising the whole school as a resource – not just for children and teachers of that school but also for the community and neighbourhood schools
 9. Respectful towards the local context and tradition – wisdom, social needs, educational needs, culture, geology, climate, flora-fauna, etc.
 10. Optimum resource utilisation and cost-effectiveness
 11. Integrates good practices in environmentally sustainable designs – to demonstrate and practice them
 12. Scope for future expansion
- 6.3.2 **Components of WSDP:** The proposed components of WSDP are summarized below:



6.3.3 WSDP will strive to move in this direction and will also describe SMC's plan to accomplish it in a phased manner. Being an evolving activity, its outcome in a phase can be reviewed and mid-course corrections, if needed be made.

6.4 Critical Considerations for Design, Planning and Implementation

6.4.1 **School infrastructure surveys:** SSA will support all government and local body schools in meeting the infrastructure requirements specified in the schedule to the RTE Act. Augmentation of existing school infrastructure would require, inter alia, a survey of existing facilities in every school. Such a survey measured school campus map can be undertaken with community participation, facilitated by the School Management Committee etc. Engineers/architects may also be included in these joint surveys. This is necessary for a clear identification of school wise gaps in infrastructure vis-à-vis RTE requirements.

6.4.2 **Schools to have composite buildings:** Each new school to be constructed under SSA will have a composite building, containing all features specified in the schedule to the RTE Act. That is, it shall have the requisite number of rooms, toilets and drinking water facilities, MDM kitchen shed, fence/boundary wall, playground, sports equipment, TLM and

library. Existing government and local body schools will be supported under SSA to upgrade to the levels specified under the Act. Graded augmentation of school infrastructure will be undertaken as enrolments increase, in accordance with an infrastructure plan based on measured school campus plan which will be a part of the School Development Plan to be prepared by the School Management Committee (SMC). To determine the appropriateness of physical spaces, following norms to be considered

Category	Gross area of classroom
Pre school	2.00 sq meter per child
Primary School (With furniture)	1.11 sq meter per child
Primary school (With squatting)	0.74 sq meter per child
Sec. & High secondary	1.26 per sq meter per child

6.4.3 **School buildings to adhere to specified construction standards:** The National Building Code of India 2005, developed by the Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS) provides guidelines for regulating building construction activities across the country. It serves as a model code for adoption by all agencies involved in building construction works, be they Public Works Departments, other government construction departments, local bodies or private

construction agencies. The code should serve as a reference for all States and UTs, for design and construction of school infrastructure. This requirement does not preclude the use of local construction design, materials and practices. These may be adapted suitably to incorporate

especially the requirements in the NBC regarding structural safety and also adhere to other specifications regarding, for instance, the minimum space required for each child in the classroom. The relevant Indian Standard Codes (IS) are given below:

S. No.	Codes	Functional Area
1.	IS 1893 (Part 1-2002)	Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structure
2.	IS 4326-1993	Practice for earthquake resistant design and construction of building.
3.	IS 13828-1993	Guidelines for improving earthquake resistant of low strength masonry building.
4.	IS 13920-1993	Ductile detailing of reinforced concrete structure subject to seismic force.
5.	IS 456-2000	Structural design of buildings.
6.	IS 14435-1997	Code of practice of fire safety in educational institutions.
7.	IS 2440-1975	Guide for day lighting of building.
8.	IS 4963-1987	Recommendation for buildings and facilities for physically handicapped.
9.	IS 7662 (Part 1) – 1974	Recommendation of orientation of building.
10.	IS 4837-1990	School furniture, classroom chair and tables recommendation.
11.	IS 4838-1990	Anthropometrics dimensions for school children age group 5-17 years.
12.	IS 8827-1978	Recommendations for basic requirements of school buildings
13.	Energy Conservation Building Code (ECBC) 2007	For energy conservation in buildings

6.4.4 School buildings to have barrier free access: Barrier free access implies that the physical design of the school building should be such that all children, including children with disabilities, should be able to move in all areas of the school and use all the facilities provided. Children with disabilities should be able to enter the school building easily and negotiate their way around the school and be able to use the playgrounds, drinking water and toilet facilities, libraries and laboratories. States/UTs will need to ensure that appropriate barrier free features, keeping in view the different requirements of children with different disabilities, are incorporated in all new building designs. Existing school buildings will need to be modified for the purpose by creating ramps with handrails, toilet modifications; non slip walking surfaces, etc. All external and internal facilities and services in the school will have to be reviewed to assess whether they allow access to children with disabilities. Apart from barrier free access, features that enable learning in different spaces for such children – special furniture, display, learning boards and chalk boards that create inclusive situations for all children to be also promoted.

6.4.5 School buildings to incorporate child friendly features: Schools are built for children. School building designs should, therefore, respond to the needs of children. Different facilities in the school should be built to the scale of the children, such as drinking water

taps and urinals at different heights for children of different age groups/heights; children's chalk boards in classrooms at accessible height for children; simple and usable display and storage spaces in the classrooms, child friendly hardware fittings, spaces for children to interact and communicate with peer group, elder or younger children or adults, etc.

6.4.6 Maximising pedagogic potential of indoor and outdoor school spaces: Design of both indoor and outdoor spaces of the school can facilitate learning in many different ways. The concept of 'BaLA' (Building as a Learning Aid) has been implemented in several States to unlock the pedagogic potential of built spaces and outdoor spaces in school premises. BaLA is about maximizing the educational, learning and fun value of a built space for children. Buildings are also the most expensive physical asset of a school. By innovatively treating the existing or new school spaces (e.g. classroom, circulation spaces, outdoors, natural environment) and their constituent built elements (like the floor, wall, ceiling, door, windows, furniture, open ground) a range of learning situations and materials can be integrated such that they can actively be used as a learning resource. This resource could complement teaching process and supplement textbook information, much beyond providing wall space for posters and decoration. Attributes of the building like dimensions, textures, shapes, angles, inside and outside, up and down and movement in spaces can be

used to communicate some basic concepts of language, science, mathematics and environment, to make learning a truly enjoyable and memorable experience for children. BaLA aims at using the built elements like the floor, walls, pillars, staircases, windows, doors, ceilings, fans, trees, flowers, or even rainwater falling on the building as learning resource. For example, a window security grill can be designed to help the children practice pre-writing skills or understand fractions; a range of angles can be marked under a door shutter on the floor to explain the concept of angles; or ceiling fans can be painted with colour wheels for the children to enjoy ever-changing formations; moving shadows of a flag-pole to act like a sundial to understand different ways of measuring time; planting trees that shed their leaves in winters and are green in summers to make a comfortable outdoor learning space. This is graded for different age groups and classes and can be adapted towards school-specific needs. With proper implementation it not only helps in making the school inviting and attractive for children, it also helps in retaining them to be constructively engaged during and beyond school hours.

6.4.7 School buildings to incorporate safety features for resistance against hazards: SSA will ensure that children receive education in a safe and secure environment. All school buildings under SSA will provide safety features in the structural design of the school buildings in order to make the school buildings safe.

Structural safety features (against natural hazards such as earthquakes) should be built into the designs of new school buildings and existing school buildings should be retrofitted. The various IS codes for earthquake resistant design and construction and the safety features incorporated in the National Building Code, 2005 should inform the construction of school buildings that are safe for children. There are other natural and man made hazards against which appropriate safety should be ensured, such as floods, cyclones, fires, etc.

6.4.8 *Creating a shelf of classroom or learning space and school building designs:*

The diversity of terrain and climates in different parts of the country and even within States requires the development of different classroom / learning space as well as school building designs that can respond to its particular features. In light of RTE, with increase in diversity of children within the classrooms, it is important that classroom and learning space design addresses their learning issues, functionality and comfort in the physical setting also. For example, schools where Activity Based Learning (ABL) is practiced could have different types of classrooms and furniture design. Similarly those in desert areas would require designs, layout, alignment and construction materials that do not trap heat in the building. Region specific as well as site specific design strategies for schools may be developed, depending on the climate, locally available construction

materials and skills. School building designs may use local and traditional architectural solutions with appropriate adaptations to ensure safety. *SSA does not prescribe any generic school building design or unit costs for construction of classrooms.* These will be as per State norms and as per State schedule of rates. Large number of (more than 100) building designs for schools have been developed in DPEP districts. These designs, apart from being attractive, are child centred, functional and in tune with the new pedagogical concepts. The publication called “Building rural Primary schools” published by the Ed.CIL and the building construction manuals developed by the Lok Jumbish Project may be utilised by all the States / districts to develop their civil works plan. The States may make use of designs already developed under DPEP/ Lok Jumbish Project in their specific local contexts. Incorporation of child-friendly internal and external elements will be mandatory in all the new construction and repair works.

6.5 Other Provisions for School Infrastructure Development

6.5.1 Major repairs: There are large numbers of schools that cannot be repaired under the available maintenance grant. To facilitate the availability of funds for major repairs, civil works component of SSA allows major repairs up to ₹ 150 crore nationally, per annum under SSA subject to the conditions laid down in the relevant norms.

6.5.2 *Adaptation of existing built environment (indoors / outdoors) towards new pedagogy*

Due to various innovations in pedagogy, either due to NCF-2005 or Activity Based Learning or LEP, there may be requirement for adaptation of existing learning spaces – classrooms, head teacher room, corridors, libraries, play spaces, outdoor spaces, terraces, amenities, etc. towards quality in learning. In light of the above, it is important to systematically identify the nature of adaptations and find the most cost-effective method to achieve it.

6.5.3 *Retrofitting the existing buildings towards hazard resistance, thermal comfort, better light and ventilation:*

Schools have been built prior to SSA and also during SSA. Depending on geographical location, its susceptibility to natural or manmade hazards, may need to be clearly understood and suitable remedial measures in the form retrofitting be taken up. Similarly, many such schools may need modification in its openings or roofing, flooring, etc. to ensure better functionality of existing spaces from the perspective of adequate natural light, ventilation, thermal comfort, etc. Any such intervention will be less resource intensive than making afresh. However, here again the most effective methods may be used for such adaptations.

6.5.4 *Drinking water and sanitation facilities:*

Department of Drinking Water Supply in the Ministry of Rural Development, Government

of India has a provision under the National Rural Drinking Water Mission to provide drinking water facility in rural schools. Further, Total Sanitation Campaign (TSC) of the Department of Drinking Water Supply supports the creation of sanitation facilities (toilet and urinals) in rural schools. Rural schools that were sanctioned outside SSA and which do not have drinking water and sanitation facilities, can be covered under these schemes. However, provision of all sanitation facilities must be linked to the strength of boys, girls and adult users of the school, as per norms prescribed. It must be noted that in day-schools the number of urinals for girls and boys may be more as compared to toilets and must be inclusive and barrier free and usable by adult school staff as well. When adding / constructing new, it will important to review the functionality of existing facilities and its effective usage also. Cost towards ensuring functionality and safety of existing urinals, toilets, drinking water by way of repair / augmentation / retrofitting shall be supported by SSA. The agencies responsible for implementing SSA and drinking water and sanitation programmes may coordinate their efforts to ensure coverage of all schools.

6.5.5 *Playgrounds and Outdoor spaces:*

Outdoor space is important for overall child development, provided it is sensitively developed. This may contain school garden (e.g. kitchen garden / herbal garden), tree groves, places of mutual interactions, sports and play spaces, etc. The school playground

shall be maintained through community mobilization, community shramdan or community contribution or through convergence as is being done already.

6.5.6 *Kitchen sheds:* A kitchen with specifications that keep the kitchen clean and hygienic can be provided in all new schools under SSA. In all schools sanctioned outside the scheme of SSA, provision for kitchen sheds is made under the MDM scheme.

6.5.7 *Boundary wall or fencing:* All school campuses shall be secured by providing boundary wall or green fencing with a gate. This will help secure the school premises and also enable development of a school garden. This will make the campus green, child friendly and safe for the children.

6.5.8 *Furniture for upper primary schools:*

Wherever the States/UTs' have achieved substantial progress in filling up infrastructure gaps and the civil works requirement is less than 33% of the total district outlay, furniture to Government Upper Primary Schools @ ₹ 500 per child as a one time grant can be given, provided the civil work ceiling inclusive of furniture for children, is not more than 33% of the district outlay. It is also mandatory that funds are not pooled and procurement will be done by the School Management Committee. It is suggested that, based on the evolving pedagogy, as emerging from the quality perspective, age and pedagogy appropriate

model designs of furniture be developed and shared with SMCs so that, when they get it made, it is suitable to the educational activities in the classroom.

6.5.9 Residential hostels: There are certain areas in the country where it is unviable to set up schools. These include sparsely populated or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrains. There are also densely populated urban areas, where it is difficult to get land for establishing schools. Also, in urban areas there are a number of urban deprived children: homeless and street children in difficult circumstances, without adult protection, who require not merely day schooling facilities, but also lodging and boarding facilities. Residential hostels can be built for children under SSA as per norms in this regard.

6.5.10 Construction of KGBV buildings: KGBVs provide residential schools in educationally backward blocks at upper primary level for girls belonging predominantly to the SC, ST, OBC and minority communities. There are three models of KGBV schools. The States will develop their own innovative designs for KGBV buildings. The construction of KGBV can be done by the State SSA Mission Society or any other technical agency, as appropriate.

6.6. Planning and Implementation

6.6.1 Community's active role in school infrastructure development: Planning and implementation by the community through SMC in all school infrastructure development activities will be mandatory in order to ensure a sense of ownership and a departure from contractor driven approaches. Engagement of contractors in building construction will not be allowed under SSA. Community participation envisaged under Lok Jumbish, DPEP and under SSA in many States has been very encouraging and these will be continued.

6.6.2 Transparency and social accountability: There will be complete transparency in all works undertaken under SSA, especially those for school infrastructure development. The technical design, financial approvals, received and spent amounts, muster rolls, measurement books, books of accounts etc. in respect of the works shall be available for perusal/copies in accordance with the provisions of the Right to Information Act. In fact, proactive disclosure of this information in the meetings of the SMC and the entire Gram Sabha will be encouraged under SSA. Besides regular financial audit as per extant rules, social audit will be encouraged to strengthen social accountability to the community which has a real and direct stake in a well functioning school.

6.7 Capacity Building of SMC for Undertaking Building Construction

6.7.1 Construction activities under SSA are to be undertaken with community involvement. No contractors can be engaged for the task, except in the rare cases of such buildings that, in the opinion of the PAB, require special design and technical skills. SSA will encourage use of local construction materials and low cost and environment friendly technologies, without compromising on the structural soundness and safety of the building. The SMC will need to be trained in certain specific technical aspects such as collaborating in the development of drawings, understanding cost estimates, assessing building material quality, keeping accounts, material procurement etc. Training will also include aspects like payment of at least minimum wages; equal wages to women, no engagement of child labour, maintaining transparency about funds received and used through social audits, display boards etc. The training can be imparted in a simple and effective manner in the local language, through technical/other experts who are themselves trained to communicate effectively and demystify these issues.

6.8 Allocation for School Infrastructure Development

6.8.1 The allocation for School Infrastructure Development (formerly Civil Works) will not

exceed 33% of the total approved outlays under SSA on the entire project cost. However, in the finalisation of a particular year's plan, provision of civil works can be made at a higher level depending on the priority assigned to various components of the programme. In a particular year's annual plan, provision for civil works can be considered up to 50% of the annual plan expenditure, within the overall project ceiling of 33%.

6.9 Unit Cost

6.9.1 The unit cost, where not specifically mentioned in the SSA norms, would be based on State Schedule of Rates (SoR) duly notified by State Government. In case of drinking water facility and toilet facility also the unit cost should be worked out on the basis of Schedule of Rates for these works duly notified by the State Govt.

6.10 Technical Support for Implementation

6.10.1 ***Creating/accessing technical capacity for large scale school infrastructure creation and for quality assurance:*** For meeting the infrastructure requirements of new and existing schools within the defined timelines, sufficient numbers of technically qualified staff will need to be put in place at block, district and State level for assisting the SMC with technical drawings and estimates and for quality supervision. States will need to evolve

systems for communicating the specific requirements of school buildings (child friendly design of classrooms and facilities, outdoor and indoor spaces to be developed as learning resources, safety and hazard resistant features, barrier free access, whole school planning etc) to the technical personnel, especially if they are from State works departments, since these works departments may not have been oriented on these themes from a child centred or pedagogic perspective. The local level construction agency will also need to be oriented on these perspectives.

6.10.2 Quality Assurance: In order to assure quality of civil works, an independent assessment of the technical quality of civil works, through Third Party Evaluation (TPE) is mandatory. The commissioning of TPE to assure quality of construction visit of TPE at plinth, lintel, roof and at finishing level is essential. It should also ensure that construction has been carried out in accordance with design, drawings and specification. Besides checking the quality of building material by visual inspection, testing of building material and building technology, design functionality and role of community participation are ensured. The TPE is to highlight good practices, bring out strength and weaknesses and share with the block/district/state level engineers and Administrators in weekly and monthly meetings for further improvement. In addition

inbuilt quality control test for building material and building technologies are under taken by in house engineering cell or agency supervising/ facilitating technical support (these test are essential particularly for major building like KGBVs and Residential schools).

6.10.3 Setting up design cell at State and district level: A design cell in the civil works unit at the State and district level is essential for Whole school development plan. The unit must have Design engineers, Architects, Structural engineers well conversant with earth quake resistant designs and experts in Energy efficiency/Green buildings issues, Experts from Pedagogy, Gender and Inclusive Education etc. who are well oriented on the philosophy of SSA. The Design cell experts can either be on deputation/on contract or on empanelment.

6.11 SSA Support for School Infrastructure

1.	BRC construction and augmentation
2.	CRC construction and augmentation
3.	Composite Primary School
4.	Composite Upper Primary School
5.	Building Less (PS and UPS)
6.	Dilapidated Building (PS and UPS)
7.	Additional Class Room (PS and UPS)
8.	Toilet/Urinals for schools in urban areas

9.	Separate Girls Toilets for school for rural and urban areas
10.	Drinking Water for school in urban areas
11.	Repair / augmentation / retrofitting of existing urinal / toilet / drinking water facility towards functionality and safety for children
12.	Boundary Wall only where children safety is a concern otherwise green fencing
13.	Separation Wall
14.	Internal Electrification
15.	Office-cum-store-cum-Head Teacher's Room (PS & UPS)

16.	Child Friendly Elements
17.	Kitchen Shed
18.	Residential Hostel
19.	KGBV construction
20.	Major Repairs (PS & UPS)
21.	Adaptation of existing built environment (indoors / outdoors) towards new pedagogy
22.	Retrofitting the existing buildings towards hazard resistance, thermal comfort, better light and ventilation
23.	Playground and outdoor space development
24.	Furniture for Govt. /local body, Upper Primary Schools

7

Management and Monitoring

7.1 Management

7.1.1 In every state of our country there are age-old systems for administration of elementary education. Over the years, SSA has superimposed on these systems a management structure which has more or less satisfactorily met the needs of the project. In most states the extant administrative system and the one created for implementation of SSA have endured side by side. The RTE Act has created a circumstance in which the existing two-dimensional system must be reviewed and, while causing no detriment to the ongoing SSA project, within the shortest possible time, a system should be created which would adequately respond to the demands of the new law. Staffing and strengthening of Management Structures at the national, state, district, block and cluster levels would be a prerequisite in timely and efficient implementation of the programme. The project management structure and requirement of manpower, delegation and capacity building would have to be reviewed in light of the larger fund availability and considerable expansion

of the activities of SSA in view of the RTE Act.

7.2 Harmonisation of the Departmental and SSA Structures at the National Level

7.2.1 The SSA is governed at the Centre by a General Body chaired by the Prime Minister, an Executive Committee and a Project Approval Board. In the states, it is implemented through separately registered societies with staff deputed from the state government or appointed on contract. A Governing Body and an Executive Committee functions in every state too. A State Project Director oversees the SSA at the state level, in addition to the already existing Director/Commissioner of Education.

7.2.2 The RTE Act envisages a National Advisory Council at the Centre¹⁴ and State Advisory Councils, to advise on the implementation of the Act. As for monitoring, the Act designates the NCPCR and the SCPCRs

¹⁴ NOTIFICATION CONSTITUTING THE NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL (NAC) IS AT ANNEXURE 15

(or REPA) to ensure that the rights of children are not violated.

7.2.3 SSA has a Joint Review Mission (JRM) that reviews the progress of the project every six months. The developmental partners of SSA, namely the World Bank, the DFID and the European Commission, are a part of this JRM exercise.

7.2.4 RTE requires the entire education department to be geared in a unified manner to take up the task on a long term basis. In the long run this would require the unification of the existing SSA structures with the regular education department. The actual convergence of SSA structures with the regular education department and the SCERT should commence immediately; dichotomous and overlapping structures, wherever they exist and are adversely affecting the programme, should be eliminated. However, complete integration of SSA and Elementary Education Department structures may take some time. It is, therefore, prudent to implement a transitional strategy whereby a modified SSA remains the modality to be replaced by a new scheme compatible with the provisions of the Act from the middle of the Twelfth Plan period. Till then, SSA would be the vehicle for implementation of the RTE Act.

7.2.5 Thus, the NAC/SACs under the RTE Act will coexist with the General Body and Executive Committee structure of the SSA till the NAC/SACs take over the full advisory role

by end of the Eleventh Plan. Similarly, as the NCPDR/SCPCR (REPA) gradually takes over the monitoring role, and it becomes clear what the future role of the development partners shall be beyond the Eleventh Plan period, the JRM would continue. In the meantime, the precise nature of review and monitoring beyond the Eleventh Plan could be worked out in a manner that fulfils the provisions of the Act.

7.3 The State Level Structure

7.3.1 The RTE Act has tasks that are not necessarily confined to the MHRD or the state education departments. Direct responsibility to provide schools, infrastructure, trained teachers, curriculum and teaching learning material, and mid day meal undoubtedly lies with the Education Departments of the State Governments, including SCERTs and SSA. But the factors that contribute to the achievement of the overall goal of universalising elementary education as a fundamental right require action on the part of the whole Government. A well coordinated mechanism is needed for inter-sectoral collaboration and convergence.

- The Finance Departments must provide adequate and appropriate financial allocations and timely releases of funds at all levels.
- The Public Works Departments need to re-conceptualise and re-design school spaces from the pedagogic perspective,

and address issues of inclusion for children with disabilities through barrier free access.

- The Departments of Science and Technology should provide geo-spatial technologies for school mapping and location to supplement social mapping exercises at the grassroots level.
- Programmes for Water and Sanitation must ensure access to adequate and safe drinking water, and accessible and adequate sanitation facilities especially for girls in schools.
- The RTE Act mandates that every child must be in school; this pre-supposes that child labour will be eliminated. The Labour Departments must align their policies with the RTE Act so that all children participate in the schooling process regularly.
- The immense relevance of inclusive education, particularly of disadvantaged groups, demands vibrant partnerships with the departments and organisations concerned with children of SC, ST, and educationally backward minorities.
- Systems for equal opportunity for children with special needs will need to be addressed with the departments handling children with disabilities.
- The Rural Development and Panchayat Raj Departments would need to

accelerate poverty reduction programmes, so that children are freed from domestic chores and wage earning responsibilities.

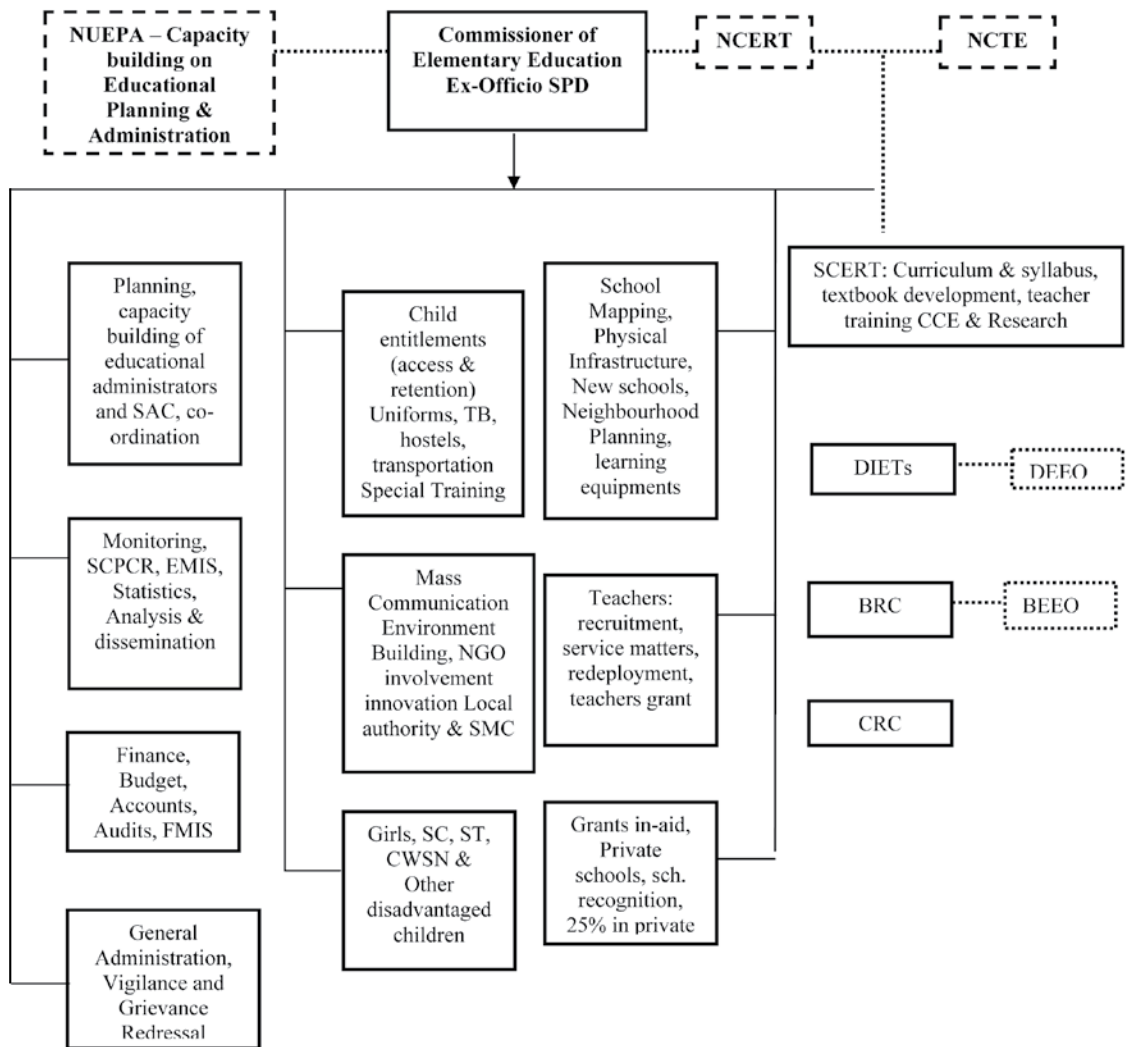
- State Governments must simultaneously ensure that the panchayat raj institutions get appropriately involved so that the “local authorities” can discharge their functions under the RTE Act.
- There is need for close cooperation with the NCPCR/SCPCR and the Departments of Women and Child Development to ensure that children get their rights under the RTE Act.
- Programmes under the National Rural Health Mission must take up school health programmes, including de-worming and micro-nutrient supplementation, with special attention to vulnerable groups, especially girls approaching adolescence.
- The Sports Departments would need to build in physical education and yoga for the overall physical, social, emotional and mental development of the child.

7.3.2 It is also necessary to initiate measures for integration of the two systems – the SSA project management and the directorate of elementary education. The characteristics of the new integrated management system at the state level would include:

- (i) continuance of practically all the components of the office of SPD;

- (ii) Its being able to serve as the secretariat to the society which, inter alia, would continue to channelise funds from the central and state governments (including the transfers made on the recommendation of the Finance Commission);
- (iii) Having the ability to discharge responsibilities envisaged under the RTE Act;
- (iv) Dispensing with problems created by multiplicity of departments/sub-departments (such as SPD, Director of Primary Education, Director of SCERT, etc) and lack of unified leadership; and
- (v) Having an inbuilt ability to coordinate and provide the required proficiency.

State Level Integrated Structure for SSA and RTE

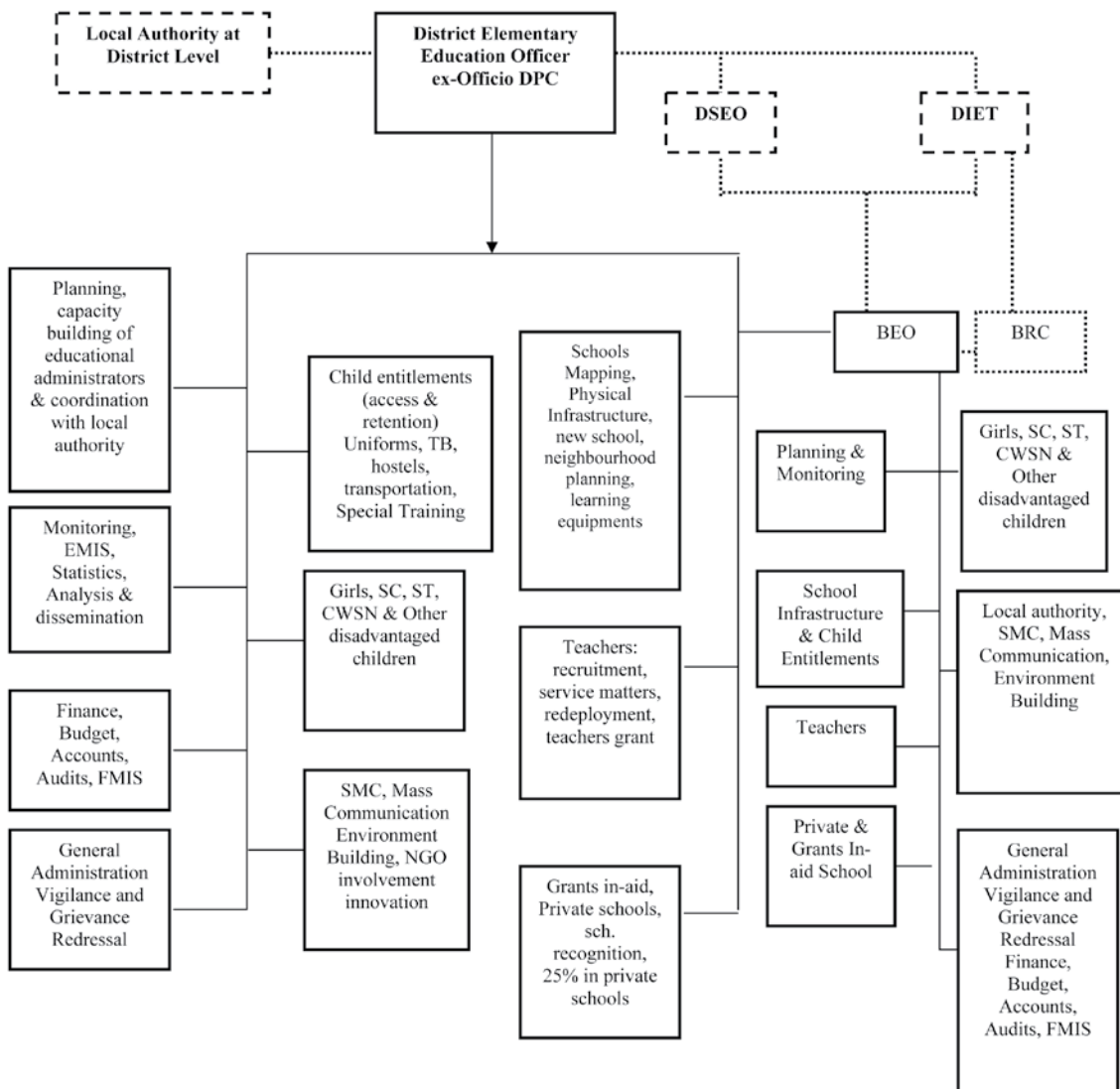


7.4 District Level Structure

7.4.1 In the new system it is only logical that the District Education Officers (DEOs) should fully combine the functions of DEO as well as District Project Coordinators (DPCs). There would then be no need for the position of Additional DPC. DEO would have, more or less, all the units that are envisaged at the state

level. He/she would liaise with DIET and in cooperation with that Institute oversee the functioning of BRCs and CRCs. Each of the 6-8 unit heads in the set up of DEO would function in matrix mode, which implies that each unit head would have responsibility for one or more subject areas as well as over one or more blocks (BEO as well as BRC/CRC).

District level integrated structure



7.5 Local Authority

7.5.1 Responsibility for implementation of the RTE Act has been vested in “appropriate government” (mainly state governments and UT Administrations) and the local authority. These functions are spelt out in Sections 8 and 9. In addition the local authority is to consider and redress the grievances relating to the right of the child as stated in Section 32. Local authority is defined under Section 2(h) as follows:

“local authority” means a Municipal Corporation or Municipal Council or Zila Parishad or Nagar Panchayat or Panchayat, by whatever name called, and includes such other authority or body having administrative control over the school or empowered by or under any law for the time being in force to function as a local authority in any city, town or village;....

7.5.2 This definition indicates that municipal bodies and panchayats are local authority; and in addition (a) a body having administrative control over schools of the area; and (b) a body set up under state/UT law or by an order issued by it would also be included as “local authority”. This implies that in all areas, at the minimum, the elected local body as well as the local administrative apparatus shall comprise the local authority. The only scope for state/UT specific variation may consist of any committee or council or some such body set up by a state

government/UT Administration – which too would come within the definition of local authority. The state governments/UT Administrations have, generally speaking, elucidated the inter se relationship among these bodies. However, where this has not been clarified the state governments/UT Administrations could do so now.

7.6 School Management Committee (SMC)

7.6.1 While system level management structures get reformed on the lines indicated above, for effective implementations of various provisions, ensuring that children’s right to education along with various entitlements specified in the RTE Act rests with the School Management Committee and the school heads. The RTE Act gives immense importance to SMCs as the decentralised structure, and one in which the parents will have a very significant role. Essential provisions regarding constitution and functions of SMCs have been given in Sections 21 and 22. These have been elaborated in the draft Rules prepared for consideration and adoption by state governments/UT Administrations with such modifications as they may consider appropriate. In addition to those provisions there is need to lay emphasis on the following issues:

7.6.2 The State Governments have to issue further guideline to ensure that SMCs are enabled to function in an effective manner and arrangements are made for adequate capacity

Wherever the State Governments and UTs designate the Panchayat Raj Institution (PRI) as the local authority, their support may be taken to fulfill the following responsibilities in elementary education:

1. Creating an enabling environment for realising the rights of children under the RTE Act. Ideally, a mass mobilisation campaign should be launched to create a groundswell for children's rights under the RTE Act, on the lines of the literacy campaigns launched in the 1990s. SSA norms have been revised to provide 0.5% of the annual outlay for community mobilisation activities, and these funds could be utilised for launching a well conceptualised RTE campaign.
2. Initiate the development of action plans for opening new schools in unserved areas, through a mapping of existing institutions, locating appropriate sites for new schools, and delineating the catchment area of each school according to local logistics, and subject to norms and standards laid down under the RTE Act and Rules.
3. Identify out-of-school children, largely representing weaker sections and disadvantaged groups, ensuring age appropriate admission through Special Training, motivating parents and creating conditions to free them from domestic/ wage earning responsibilities, and monitoring regular attendance of all children and teachers in schools. Similarly, PRIs could be involved in special intensive efforts required for migrant children, and ensuring that they are provided educational opportunities through establishment of seasonal hostels.
4. For differently-abled children PRIs could render valuable support in identification, determination of the level of their disability through organised camps, ensuring that appropriate aids and appliances are made available to such children, and ensuring that such children are provided adequate support for being mainstreamed in regular schools.
5. Initiate a campaign to register the birth of all children up to the age of 18 years in order to maintain records of children. As part of this exercise a computerised data base of every child below the age of 18 years may be prepared and their progress tracked. Such a data base could provide the basis for preparing school development plans by School Management Committees, which can be aggregated at the district level.
6. Monitor teacher vacancies in schools and send reports to the educational authority

concerned. They may also monitor teacher training, and provide infrastructure facilities wherever required. Attendance monitoring could be the responsibility of Gram Panchayat.

7. Develop and improve infrastructure, by using their own funds or funds devolved by the State Finance Commissions and the 13th Finance Commission, or funds from schemes like BRGF.
8. Set up Grievance Redressal Committees headed by the Chairperson of the PRI body or the Chairperson of the Standing Committee concerned. The Grievance Redressal Committee may set up a small enquiry group consisting of three or four persons representing the PRI, the Education Department and the Civil Society. This group may enquire into petitions and complaints and submit reports to the Grievance Redressal Committee. Thereafter, the Grievance Redressal Committee could hear the persons concerned, take decisions and issue necessary directions for settling the grievance. Detailed procedural guidelines need be issued to ensure that due process is followed and orders are issued.
9. Set up an Education Committee in order to oversee the operationalization of the RTE Act. This could be an enlarged version of the Standing Committee dealing with education in a Local Government and may consist of elected representatives, experts, activists, parents, headmasters and officials from the Education Department.

building. Relating school grants to School Development Plans under RTE adds a new dimension to utilisation of school grants. This envisages that current practice of providing predetermined schematic budgets is replaced by and providing support based on plans developed by School Development Committees.

7.7 Monitoring

7.7.1 Following is a broad grouping of monitoring mechanisms and processes

anchored at community/village, school, block, district, state and national levels.

7.7.2 **Monitoring by the SMC:** The support of the SMC and village based organisations would be invaluable in communicating in simple and creative ways the rights of the child as enunciated in the Act to the population in the neighbourhood of the school; as also the duties of the appropriate Government, local authority, school, parents and guardians. In pursuance of the RTE Act, SSA will institute a

community based monitoring system for the SMC to

- (i) ensure the enrolment and attendance of all the children, especially children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections in the school(s);
- (ii) ensure that children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections are not discriminated against, and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education.
- (iii) monitor that all not-enrolled and drop out children are facilitated to participate in Special Training for age appropriate admission to regular school as per section 4 of the RTE Act.
- (iv) monitor the identification, enrolment and participation of children with disability in elementary education, and ensure that facilities for their education are provided.
- (v) ensure that child rights under the RTE Act, especially rights with respect to prohibition of physical and mental harassment, expulsion and detention, the provision of any-time admission are observed in letter and spirit, and that child entitlements, including uniforms, textbooks, mid day meal, etc are provided in a timely manner. Deviations would be taken up with the Head Teacher. The SMC would bring instances

of persistent disregard of child rights to the notice of the local authority.

- (vi) monitor the maintenance of the norms and standards specified in the Schedule to the RTE Act.
- (vii) monitor that teachers are not burdened with non-academic duties other than those specified in section 27 of the RTE, viz., decennial population census, disaster relief and elections to Parliament, Legislature and Local Bodies;
- (viii) ensure that teachers maintain regularity and punctuality in attendance as per Section 24(a), hold regular meetings with parents to apprise them about their child's progress as per section 24(e), and do not engage in private tuition as per section 28 of the RTE Act.

7.8 School Supervision by Block and Cluster Functionaries

7.8.1 During the last few decades school supervision has grievously suffered due to insufficiency of staff and administrative neglect. The effort made under SSA, through establishment of BRCs and CRCs, has improved matters marginally, but the overall situation has remained essentially unchanged. As a result, functioning of schools has deteriorated and quality of the teaching-learning process has shown no improvement. Improvement of

quality of education is a pre-requisite of successful implementation of the RTE Act.

7.8.2 Periodic inspection/supervision of schools to observe the infrastructure and facilities and the administrative aspects is critical. In addition, a proper system of academic and curricular support has to be developed to serve the purpose of continuing professional upgradation of teachers and to see that school syllabi and learner evaluation system are operationalised as expected.

7.8.3 Each Block Education Officer should have a contingent of Assistant EOs (with whatever designation) who should be expected to undertake at least two visits to every school each year. Among other things they should look at the record required to be maintained by teachers/headmasters, condition of school building and infrastructure and seating arrangement for students. They should be asked to pay particular attention to availability of potable drinking water, usability of toilets, kitchen where MDM is cooked and whether the school has well-maintained boundary wall.

7.8.4 Each BRC has specialist staff of 5-7. Besides, there are a number of CRCs, perhaps one for every 15 villages. Between the staff of these two resource centres it should be possible for one person to visit each school once every two months, every month if the circumstances so allow. The purpose of these visits would be to provide curricular support to teachers – particularly progress with syllabus, the manner in which use is being

made of textbooks and other materials, assess and support teachers develop TLM and the manner in which continuous and comprehensive evaluation is being put into effect. In addition, BRCs ought to conduct workshops with subject teachers of upper primary classes and they as well as CRCs should organise trainings expected of them.

7.8.5 The staff from the office of BEO as well as from BRCs and CRCs should ordinarily not be expected to prepare inspection/visit reports. Rather, they should record their main observations in a register that may be maintained in each school. HMs/teachers should take action on the visit note. In addition, computer should be available in the office of BEO, and in BRCs and CRCs so that important observations (particularly points on which administrative action is to be taken) are shared through internet.

7.9 Monitoring at the District Level

7.9.1 At the district level, SSA will have the following mechanism for monitoring the programme:

- (i) Independent and regular field visits to monitor performance by Social Science Monitoring Institutes.
- (ii) Regular visit to field by Resource Persons and TSG Consultants
- (iii) Visits by District Level Committee comprising local/public representatives to monitor the implementation of the SSA programme in the districts

- (iv) District Information System for Education (DISE)

7.10 Monitoring through DISE

7.10.1 The school-based annual information system, called District Information System for Education (DISE), will continue to be implemented throughout the country. Through this system, data on important aspects of a school, such as physical infrastructure and facilities, availability of teachers, enrolment by social category, age of a child, medium of instruction and training of teachers, etc. is collected annually with 30th September as the reference date.

7.10.2 Certain new variables have been added in the DISE Data Capture Formats (DCF) to ensure monitoring of all aspects of the RTE Act in the school. The new items include, (i) information on the constitution and functionality of SMCs, (ii) number of instructional days, (iii) special training in the context of age appropriate admission, (iii) TLM, (iv) transport facility, (v) average attendance etc. Collection of data on new items will commence from 2010-11.

7.10.3 DISE data covers all schools irrespective of its type i.e. recognized or un-recognized, and its management, whether government or private. The data collected under DISE should be used for all purposes and treated as official data for the State. The States should move towards a unified system of collecting data for elementary level. The ongoing parallel systems

in several states should be unified and integrated in DISE.

7.10.4 DISE based information and analysis throws light on infrastructure facilities, access, retention, teacher-related issues and are immensely useful for monitoring, planning and mid-course corrections. Teachers' rationalisation, prioritisation of physical infrastructure and teachers' training issues can be addressed through effective use of DISE data.

7.10.5 DISE data must undergo consistency checks and requisite post enumeration survey. In order to increase transparency, the information provided by the schools to DISE should be publicly displayed in each school. The DISE software has the facility to print School Report Cards which can be displayed on notice board of each school. Moreover, the schools report cards can also be printed from the web-site (www.schoolreportcards.in). Besides this, a system of reading DISE data to the community through a Shiksha Gram Sabha or Jan-Vaachan should be carried out in respect of each school by the SMC.

7.10.6 NUEPA has been bringing out a series of publications every year entitled '*Flash Statistics*', '*Analytical Reports*', '*State Report Cards*', '*District Report Cards*', '*Elementary Education in India: Rural/Urban*' and '*Analytical Tables*' based on the data received from the States. These reports should be taken into account for monitoring the outcomes.

7.11 Monitoring at the State Level

7.11.1 The following monitoring mechanism is provided at the state level:

- (i) State Commission for Protection of Child Rights or Right to Education Protection Authority
- (ii) Periodic meetings of the State Executive Committee of SSA
- (iii) State level quarterly review meetings with State Coordinators of important functional areas including financial management.
- (iv) Internal audit by the States.
- (v) State specific responsibilities to Research and Resource Institutions for supervision, monitoring, evaluation and research activities.

7.11.2 The State SSA Societies will also undertake intensive monitoring. Representatives of the National Mission for UEE and National level institutions like NCTE, NUEPA, NCERT and TSG will also undertake periodic monitoring and provide resource support to the SIS to strengthen planning, management and monitoring systems. Efforts to associate autonomous institutions willing to take up State specific responsibilities for research and evaluation would continue. Independent institutions would also be associated in developing effective tools for conducting achievement tests, monitoring quality aspects of programme implementation,

undertaking evaluations and research studies.

7.12. Monitoring at the National Level

7.12.1 Monitoring at the national level would include the following aspects of the RTE Act:

- Availability of schooling facility both at primary level and upper primary level in all the habitations to ensure physical and social access in the neighbourhood.
- Addressing needs of children living in very small hamlets (in remote, desert/tribal areas) where opening of schools is not viable and ensuring access by providing free transportation to and from school and or through residential facility to ensure access for such children.
- Integration of Class VIII with upper primary schools and Class V with primary schools, in those States which follow a four year primary education cycle and seven upper primary cycle.
- The school development plans which have to be prepared by SMCs to ensure that schools have all facilities such as infrastructure, teachers, TLE and child friendly and barrier free access with good learning environment.
- Issues of gender and social exclusion under the ambit of SSA, NPEGEL and KGBV, gender based discrimination

should become an integral part of social audit.

- Ensuring age-appropriate admission in neighbourhood schools for children especially those belonging to the disadvantage groups such as children of Dalit and Tribal communities, Muslim and other minority children, girls, urban deprived children, street children/child labour and children without adult protection etc.
- The process of providing special training to the children who are admitted in schools to bring them at par with other children.
- Formulation of child rights based policies and enabling provisions for implementing the RTE Act, 2009 e.g. banning screening for admission, no board exams, no detention, banning corporal punishment, etc.

7.12.2 In addition, SSA would continue to conduct the following:

- (i) National level half yearly review meetings and quarterly regional review meetings with State Education Secretaries and State Project Directors.
- (ii) National, Regional and State specific review meetings capacity building training programmes.

(iii) Half yearly Joint Review Missions by Government of India, the State Governments and (any) external funding agencies.

(iv) Independent assessment/studies to be carried out for independent feedback on implementation of the programme.

(v) A Computerised Educational Management Information System giving annual school based data with school and district report cards by NUEPA.

(vi) An Educational Development Index (EDI) to assess State's/District's progress towards Universalisation of Elementary Education (UEE) by NUEPA.

(vii) A set of Quality Monitoring Tools developed in collaboration with NCERT to provide quarterly and annual information on quality related indices.

(viii) Results framework to measure outcomes against the pre decided targets and baseline.

(ix) Statutory audit of SSA accounts annually by Chartered Accountant Firms (from CAG approved panel)

(x) Concurrent Financial Review of SSA accounts by Institute of Public Auditors of India (IPAI).

(xi) Periodical review of physical and financial progress of the programme by TSG Consultants.

- (xii) Baseline assessment of learning achievements at the primary level and the upper primary level in all States by NCERT.
- (xiii) Field visits by Members of the EE Bureau and TSG.
- (xiv) Field based monitoring by Monitoring Institutes (MIs).

7.12.3 Monitoring Institutes: Institutions, including University Departments of Education, Social Science and Institutes of national stature have been assigned the work of periodic monitoring of SSA implementation in States & UTs. In large States more than one Institute has been assigned the task of monitoring. These Monitoring Institutes (MIs) are required to make field visit and report on progress of SSA at the ground level every six months. This cycle is repeated every two years. The half yearly monitoring reports received from the Monitoring Institutes are available on the website– www.ssa.nic.in SSA programme modifies the terms of reference of the Monitoring Institutes as and when required.

7.12.4 Web portal: The web portal for SSA (www.ssa.nic.in) has been operationalised with the help of National Information Centre (NIC) to facilitate monitoring and programme management. The portal has two interfaces; a) Government to Citizens (G to C), and, b) Government to Government (G to G).

- (a) The G to C interface has been developed to enable citizens of the country monitor the progress made in different components of SSA. Important information like minutes of the Project Approval Board (PAB) meetings and sanctions to states have been uploaded on this interface.
- (b) The G to G interface has a management information system (MIS) which keeps track of all the interventions of the programme. The progress made by each state is monitored on quarterly basis.

7.12.5 Results Framework: A Results Framework with identified measurable indicators, baseline and targeted results and frequency of measuring outcomes has been developed and has been in use for some time. The States/ districts are expected to develop the State/ district specific Results Framework on the suggested indicators.

7.12.6 Surveys and research studies: In order to assess SSA impact across the states on education indicators like enrolment, student/ teacher attendance and retention etc. the National Mission of SSA commissions surveys and research studies. The findings of these surveys and studies help in ascertaining the degree of SSA's success on key indicators and assessment of needs and gaps for course correction and follow-up.

7.12.7 Technical Support Group (TSG): The TSG in Ed.CIL has been created to provide technical support in functional areas pertaining to access, equity and quality of education. Different Units in TSG also monitor very closely, planning and management, financial aspects, processes for improving access, equity and quality and the progress therein. The Project Approval Board of SSA approves the AW&B for TSG each year.

7.12.8 Educational Development Index (EDI): The EDIs are calculated based on a large number of variables derived from the DISE data. EDIs for each district clearly indicate the journey a district has to traverse to reach the overall goal of Universalisation of Elementary Education (UEE). A study of the related parameters provide adequate insight for prioritizing interventions and activities for improving elementary education in the District/State, as well as monitoring parameters that have low EDI value. Efforts should be made by the States to develop sub-district & school based EDIs.

7.12.9 In order to monitor progress on above aspects, SSA would strengthen its existing multi-tier monitoring system. However, in doing so, it should be ensured that teachers, CRPs and BRPs etc. are not burdened with the responsibility of information collection and collation so that they can focus on children's learning with equitable quality. The whole lot of information gathered at the grassroots need not pass through all levels of management

right up to the top. Rather, each level should focus only on the information that is relevant at that particular level. This would enable SSA in decentralisation and delegation not only for monitoring but for follow-up action as well to bridge any gaps and address impediments in time and in appropriate manner.

7.13 Quality Monitoring Tools

7.13.1 A set of quality monitoring tools have been developed in collaboration with NCERT to provide half yearly and annual information on several quality related indices of RTE-SSA covering the following:

- (i) Student enrollment and actual attendance
- (ii) Pupil achievement levels
- (iii) Teacher availability and teacher training
- (iv) Classroom Practices
- (v) Academic supervisions of schools by Cluster and Block Resource Centres
- (vi) Community perceptions of school functioning

States should make efforts to ensure that data generated by QMT is in the public domain.

7.14 Funding for Research, Evaluation, Monitoring and Supervision (REMS)

7.14.1 A total provision of up to ₹ 2000 per school per year has been made for research,

evaluation, monitoring and supervision (REMS). Out of this amount, ₹ 500 per school will be available at the National level. ₹ 50 per school will be available for monitoring the programme by NCPDR from the National Level. And another ₹ 50 per school will be available for SCPCR from the State level which should be pooled together for implementing the approved activities. The Executive Committee of the State SSA Mission will decide on the division of resources at various levels, from the State to the school from the balance ₹ 1450 per school. The funds for monitoring will be used for carrying out the following activities:

- (i) Creating a pool of resource persons at national, state, district, sub district level for effective-field based monitoring.
- (ii) Providing support to the NCPDR and SCPCR for protecting the rights of the child under the RTE Act.
- (iii) Generating community based data.
- (iv) Conducting achievement tests, evaluations, studies etc.
- (v) Undertaking research activities, including, action research.
- (vi) Setting up special task force for low female literacy districts and for special monitoring of girls, SCs, STs.
- (vii) Incurring expenditure on DISE
- (viii) Providing travel grant and a modest honorarium (as per State specific norm) to resource persons for monitoring.

- (ix) Undertaking contingent expenditure for visual monitoring systems
- (x) Supporting formulation and activities of assessment/appraisal teams.
- (xi) Analysing data at various levels.

7.14.2 States would need to give priority to developing and implementing, monitoring systems to measure quality related outcomes, such as students learning outcomes, teacher performance, student and teacher attendance rates by gender and social categories, as also parameters for measuring changes in classroom practices, impact of teacher training, efficacy of textbooks and textual materials, quality of academic supervision provided by BRCs/ CRCs/ DIETs etc.

7.14.3 State and district provisioning will include inter alia for DISE, allocations for regular school mapping/micro planning for location of schools, other school infrastructure and updating of household data on 6-14 year old children's educational status.

- (i) Involvement of State SCERTs, DIETs and SIEMATs (where SIEMATs are functional), will be mandatory in the execution of this component.
- (ii) Involvement of other independent national and State level resource institutions in conducting REMS activities should be encouraged through appropriate MOUs/contracts
- (iii) Each State/UT RTE-SSA Mission will set

up a Research Approval Committee for processing and approving all research and evaluation studies to be undertaken at the State level. Appropriate mechanisms should also be set up for district level by the State SSA.

- (iv) SSA would encourage independent research and supervision by autonomous research institutions. Institutions of proven excellence have been requested to take up State specific responsibilities.

The focus in partnership with institutions will also be on developing capacities through the interaction in SCERTs / SIEMATs/DIETs to carry out research and evaluation tasks. Faculty / Department of Education in Universities would also be requested to participate in such activities under the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan. The Regional Institutes of Education (RIE) of NCERT will also be associated in these tasks.

8

Protection of Child Rights Through Grievance Redressal and Monitoring

8.1 Introduction

8.1.1 The RTE which came into effect in April 2010 mandates that the implementation of the rights enshrined in this Act be monitored by the NCPCR and the corresponding SCPCRs [Section 31]. This is a radical new feature and sets a precedent in the legislative history of India, wherein an autonomous neutral body has been charged with monitoring the implementation of a fundamental right. It presents a great opportunity to institute a system of independent monitoring that ensures that the entitlements guaranteed in the Constitution are indeed being provided to the rights holders. At the same time it poses a huge challenge as it involves building a system that is able to receive feedback from the last child and respond to it in a manner that ensures the rights are indeed protected.

8.1.2 The RTE is the latest addition to the legal instruments being used by the Government of India for guaranteeing development in a rights based framework. The basic premise of this approach is an expectation that the delivery of a service hitherto inadequate or inefficient will be aligned to meet the demands of the

people and be in conformity with their rights under the law. This premise makes two assumptions: a) that the people know their rights under the law and are able to demand them and b) that the system of delivery responds to their demands in an efficient and effective manner. Further, the existence of an independent monitoring agency provides an additional institutional space for ensuring rights. Together all three features if adequately institutionalised can ensure that the rights of the child under RTE are enforced in the manner intended.

8.1.3 It is worth pointing out here that grievance redressal and monitoring while separate functions are interdependent. In other words the absence of a grievance redressal system implies that monitoring in a rights framework would necessarily entail intervention of the judiciary. A well managed grievance redressal mechanism on the other hand allows for monitoring to be effective through interaction with the system rather than the judiciary. This means that for SSA to function effectively in the era of RTE, it will need to develop links with both the grievance

redressal as well as monitoring structures mandated under the Act.

8.2 Grievance Redressal under the RTE Act

8.2.1 The RTE Act has made local authorities the grievance redressal agencies and the SCPCRs the appellate bodies at the State level. In this context it is necessary to establish the modalities through which violations can be dealt with. A well defined institutional mechanism for grievance redressal involves a system of registering, investigating and responding within a well-appointed time frame. This will have to be done along with the implementation agency which is charged with the actual redressal of the grievance by ensuring that the right under consideration is actually restored.

8.2.2 Given below are some of the issues that need to be addressed for establishing such a mechanism:

1. List the set of legal entitlements guaranteed in the Act and make this information widely available and publicly displayed.
2. Designate officers responsible for providing each of these legal entitlements. For grievances against these entitlements the supervising officer would then be responsible for redressal. This information should also be made publicly available – on school walls or Panchayat walls.
3. Designate person or persons who have been authorised by the state governments hear grievances under RTE. These person/s would typically be from the department of education and available at district/block/panchayat level.
4. Specify a time schedule for disposing-off grievances, keeping the nature of the grievance in mind keeping 3 months as the maximum period as specified in Section 32 of the Act. Some grievances such as related to corporal punishment or admission must be disposed off in a shorter time frame
5. Overhaul the system of record management. Provide for a system of registering grievances at both the district and sub-district levels. The local authority may appoint an individual from the Education department to register grievances and issue receipts, ensuring that this officer is not the person against whom the grievance is being registered. The office should display number of complaints received, handled, status, action taken on a regular basis.

6. If the concerned grievance redressal authority considers that it is in the best interest of the complainant/child to preserve confidentiality, they may not disclose the identity of the complainant.
7. Registration of grievances should be permitted using different modes such as postal, telephone, internet, in person etc. A prescribed format may be provided, but should not be mandatory. A receipt of the grievance, giving the date, the time frame within which the grievance would be dealt with, and the contact details of the person responsible for dealing with the grievance, must form part of the process of registering grievances. The receipt should also contain details of whom to appeal in case the grievance is not dealt with in the time frame specified. A prescribed format could be prepared for the receipt as well.
8. If the grievance cannot be redressed at the level of the local authority it must be forwarded to the appropriate authority within a specified time frame.
9. A copy of the grievance should be sent to (and recorded at) the SCPCR or REPA as well and linked to the MIS.
10. Keeping the grievance and schedule in mind an investigation should be conducted involving an official of the Education Department / SSA management, senior to the one against whom the complaint is registered.
11. The process of investigation must allow the complainant as well as the accused to be heard, and should be conducted as far as possible publicly.
12. The result of the investigation must be conveyed to the complainant in writing and must recommend redressal by the officer charged with providing the entitlement within a specified time frame, in line with the schedule for redressal.
13. SCPCRs have been made the first appellate authority. Rules for how they are to discharge this function still need to be specified. Are they the final authority on grievances? How do their decisions impact the redressing officers/ department needs to be clarified.
14. The state government should frequently review the nature of complaints that are being received and take corrective steps, so as to prevent hearing additional grievances in future. In other words, grievances monitoring should trigger

policy/programme review at the systemic level.

8.2.3 Some implications of the above for SSA are:

- (i) The Education Department should clearly allocate responsibilities of the SSA and local authorities in firming up the mechanism through which grievances will be addressed. Once such a mechanism is in place it will be possible for the monitoring agencies also to direct complaints to the appropriate levels. For instance, if a case of corporal punishment is brought to the notice of NCPCR, it is important for NCPCR to know who to direct the issue to, or what is the system by which such a rights violation is/ will be dealt with and at what level.
- (ii) Enforcing rights under RTE involves interdepartmental links covering schools established by other departments such as Tribal Affairs or Social Justice and Welfare. Grievances that arise from these schools will also have to be redressed by the State

Education Department/ SSA which is the appropriate government under the Act responsible for ensuring provision of elementary education irrespective of who runs the schools. Thus, the grievance redressal mechanism will have to include coordination with these departments as well.

- (iii) Similar links will also have to be established for covering Specified Category Schools and Private schools.

8.3 What can NCPCR Monitor

8.3.1 Section 31 of the Act clearly states that the NCPCR, along with their State counterparts will be responsible for monitoring the rights of the child under the RTE Act. A closer look at what exactly is to be monitored reveals that NCPCR will have to look at children and their rights violations in two domains:

1. Children who are out-of-school, and
2. Children in school

8.3.2 For Children out-of-school, monitoring will involve looking at children:

- (a) In Rural Areas (children residing in village)

- (i) Never enrolled
- (ii) Dropped out
- (iii) Temporarily Absent
- (b) In Rural areas (children residing outside village)
 - (i) Permanent migrants
 - (ii) Seasonal migrants
 - (iii) In Observation homes, shelter homes, hostels
- (c) In Urban Areas
 - (i) Street/ Homeless
 - (ii) Seasonal Migrants
 - (iii) In observation homes, shelter homes
 - (iv) Child labour

8.3.3 For Children in-school, monitoring will involve looking at the following issues:

- (d) For Children in Government Schools
 - (i) Provision of neighbourhood school
 1. Requisite number of classrooms
 2. Appropriate PTR
 3. School hours
 4. Instructional hours of Teachers
 5. Infrastructure

6. Appropriate Use of Infrastructure
 - (ii) Access to school
 1. Physical
 2. Social
 - (iii) Admission process
 1. Denials
 2. Capitation Fee
 3. Application fee
 4. Screening procedure
 5. Demand for Affidavits
 6. Any time Admission
 - (iv) Entitlements
 1. Tuition fee
 2. Transport
 3. Text books, notebooks, stationery
 4. Uniforms
 5. Library with books, newspapers, magazines
 6. Sports equipment
 7. Play material
 8. Mid-day Meal
 9. Special Training for age-appropriate education

- 10. Transfer Certificates
- 11. Completion Certificates
- 12. Other expenses
- (v) Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation
 - 1. No annual Exam
 - 2. No failure
 - 3. No detention
 - 4. Prescribed curriculum and books
 - 5. Prescribed system of evaluation
 - 6. Adherence to Constitutional values
- (vi) Classroom Transaction
 - 1. No discrimination
 - 2. No corporal punishment
 - 3. Appropriate Teaching methods
 - 4. Appropriate Evaluation Systems
- (vii) School Management Committee
 - 1. Appointments as per rules
 - 2. Regular meetings
 - 3. Teacher Accountability
 - 4. Preparation of School Development Plan
 - 5. Other Responsibilities
- (e) For Children in Private Aided Schools
 - (i) Reservation for children from Weaker Sections and Disadvantaged Groups in proportion with aid
 - (f) For Children in Private Unaided Schools
 - (i) 25% reservation for children from Weaker Sections and Disadvantaged Groups
 - (g) For Children in Specified category Schools [KV, Navodaya and Sainik schools]
 - (i) 25% reservation for children from Weaker Sections and Disadvantaged Groups.

8.3.4 In addition, as Section 31 states that safeguarding all of the children’s rights is the responsibility of the Commission, the following areas of the Grievance Redressal System will also come under the purview of NCPCR:

- (a) Registration of Complaints
- (b) Investigation of Complaints
- (c) Response to Complaints
- (d) Appeal Process

8.4 Principles of Monitoring

8.4.1 The basic principles adopted by NCPCR in its approach to monitoring are as follows:

- (i) That the most effective monitoring can and must be done at the local level by the rights-holders themselves, albeit through an institutionalised mechanism. The SMCs are in fact the ideal unit for a monitoring mechanism at the ground level. NCPCR will therefore gear its efforts towards trying to establish links with the SMCs in grounding a monitoring system. The SCPCRs must also build similar linkages.
 - (ii) Awareness generation of the entitlements of the Act and the redressal mechanisms that exist is the first and necessary step towards monitoring. Therefore creating that awareness would also be part of the initial interventions undertaken by NCPCR in building an environment for concurrent monitoring involving the people. Collaboration with Government Departments and civil society groups is desirable to make this a well orchestrated and successful endeavour.
 - (iii) Capacity Building of SMCs and civil society groups that can assist NCPCR in monitoring and conveying feed back to NCPCR is also a basic plank of NCPCR's efforts in establishing a monitoring framework. Linking with the SSA structures, CRCs and BRCs would be useful in this exercise.
- 8.4.2 NCPCR has put the following systems into place to undertake its tasks in monitoring:
- (i) RTE Division at NCPCR, focused on issues related to RTE. This Division located at New Delhi will coordinate all of NCPCR's monitoring activities.
 - (ii) State Representatives appointed by NCPCR to act as "eyes and ears" in the States. At least two persons have been appointed in each State to assist the NCPCR in receiving feedback from the States on the status of implementation of RTE. The State Representatives will also
 - (a) coordinate a network of civil society groups at the State level through which feedback on status of implementation can be received and conveyed both to State governments and NCPCR; and
 - (b) initiate dialogue with State governments on RTE.
 - (iii) Identify District and Block Resource Persons and organisations over a period of 2 years who will be trained to assist the State Representatives and NCPCR in monitoring.
 - (iv) Initiate Social Monitoring (Audits) with the help of civil society groups, SMCs

and citizens to help develop a system by which local structures (SMCs) and the people themselves can monitor the implementation of the programme and send period reports to the NCPCR/SCPCR.

- (v) Hold Public Hearings which have shown to be a powerful tool used by the NCPCR for highlighting violation of child rights in a public forum. Public Hearings focused on RTE will be used by the Commission to draw the attention of State Governments to issues that arise with respect to RTE.
- (vi) Collaborate with Civil Society Networks as part of NCPCR's efforts to receive feedback from across the country. In particular the following mechanisms will be employed through the networks:
 - (a) Use of Monitoring Checklists on RTE compliance
 - (b) Publicity and Awareness of Entitlements under RTE and Role of NCPCR
 - (c) SMC Training on monitoring
- (vii) Complaints Management at NCPCR through
 - (a) a Complaints Management System [CMS] through which

complaints are received and processed at NCPCR.

- (b) helpline, which will allow citizens to call in and receive information and register complaints.
- (c) both of the above will need to be closely linked with the implementation structure within Education Departments / SSA structures to be effective.
- (viii) Research and Data Collection on specific issues related to monitoring and grievance redressal.
- (ix) Recommendations to Central and State Governments, such as:
 - (a) Guidelines on Corporal Punishment and Discrimination
- (x) Legal Action.
- (xi) RTE Compliance Reports from the States.

8.5 Summing Up

8.5.1 The Grievance Redressal and Monitoring aspects of RTE implementation are new areas that the SSA structure will have to contend with as it functions as the vehicle for delivering elementary education in the RTE phase. It involves dealing with new institutions such as the NCPCR/SCPCRs as well as the "local authorities", which have been given a role in monitoring and grievance

redressal. It also involves developing links with other government departments such as Tribal Affairs, Social Justice and Labour. The success of the Act will depend greatly on how well these linkages are established by the SSA machinery. It may be worth pointing out that the sooner these linkages

are established the better, as the momentum generated by the passage of the Act must not be lost. The coordinated working of all aspects of implementation, grievance redressal and monitoring will be essential to ensure that the pressure on enforcing rights is maintained.

9

Planning, Appraisal and Fund Flow Mechanisms

9.1 Planning and Development of Comprehensive Work Plans

9.1.1 **Approach:** The previous chapters, particularly those pertaining to Access, Equity, Quality and Participation in the context of RTE Act, adequately bring out the challenges in planning for UEE. The biggest challenge is to have an integrated approach to synthesise and integrate the wide variety of provisions, strategies and interventions, which go not only beyond the ambit of SSA but of the traditional functions of department of education as well. To address this challenge, planning in SSA needs a transformation and a shift in approach. This shift will be characterised by an understanding of the inherent relationship between access, equity, retention, and quality, and strengthening this relationship to derive benefits for common goal of UEE. Convergence for intersectoral support to address the complex issues of equity and exclusion would be its fundamental feature. Planning under SSA must therefore be exhaustive, and should cover:

- (i) Areas for policy /systemic reforms in elementary education mandated by RTE
- (ii) Areas for specific provisioning under SSA for access, quality, equity, school infrastructure, community mobilization, monitoring and supervision, management structures as envisaged under the RTE Act.
- (iii) Areas for convergent action in collaboration with other schemes of the Central and State Governments for (i) and (ii) above, and
- (iv) Areas for partnerships with NGOs and other civil society organisations.

9.1.2 For rights based planning to succeed in its objectives, it is essential that SSA functionaries are able to visualise and reflect on different provisions, strategies and intervention as organically integrated leading to UEE. Universal access for example, should not be seen merely as opening of schools or providing hostels. Instead, it should be seen as a product /function of a range of diverse provisions, strategies and interventions, like,

policy on opening of schools, mapping for physical and social access, opening of schools, providing adequate infrastructure of acceptable quality, availability of teachers, removing financial and procedural barriers. Planning for access would also extend to relevant child centred curriculum, textbook, inclusive environment, participatory classroom processes with enabling and empowering assessment systems. Community support and participation, is also an integral part of planning for access which should eventually lead to ownership.

9.1.3 While some of the above strategies and interventions also support participation, retention and quality, planners for universal access would have to take all these factors into account in order to prepare a comprehensive outcome oriented plan for universal access.

9.1.4 Similarly, equity should not be seen only in reference to access or enrolment, to be merely addressed through isolated interventions, such as innovation funds and NPEGEL etc. Instead equity should be viewed as a cross cutting theme. Exclusion has multifaceted manifestations, and would require a comprehensive and coherent approach. Planning for equity would, therefore, encompass amalgamation of interventions leading to inclusion in access as well as participation in classroom processes, retention and quality. It would also necessitate planning

for curriculum and text book revision to address the inequity and exclusion therein. Planning for space and respect for child's gender, ethnicity, religion, caste, culture, language, geographic location, political milieu, familial occupation, economic status, special needs etc. within every component and facet of school education, all need to synthesise in a plan for universal equity.

9.1.5 Obviously, the intended approach shift to planning would materialise only if the AWP&B submitted under SSA are actually District Plans for UEE with not only integration of strategies and interventions of SSA but interplay, coherence and consolidation of objectives of access, equity and quality as well as intersectoral dimensions.

9.1.6 Formulation of State/UT Plans under SSA will be a comprehensive exercise covering all the above aspects, and will not be restricted to SSA provisioning alone. SSA will reflect the additional resource provision for UEE; its programme parameters have been revised in accordance with the provisions of the RTE Act. Hence, it is imperative that the annual work plan & budgets (AWP&B) formulated under SSA should factor in investments from relevant central schemes such as Teacher Education, Drinking Water Mission, Total Sanitation Campaign, Mid-day Meal and also from State schemes. In this way, the AWP&B can enable holistic planning for elementary education for

implementation of the RTE Act (2009). The AWP&B of each district should also reflect all the investments made from different sources for elementary education.

9.1.7 The RTE Act mandates several substantive reforms that are systemic in nature. States/UTs would need to issue appropriate rules and government orders for implementing the entire gamut of provisions pertaining to, inter alia, duties of teachers; non-deployment of teachers in non-teaching duties except as specified in the Act; removal of all barriers to school admission including financial and procedural ones; ban on physical punishment and mental harassment; CCE, non-detention and non-expulsion of the student in the elementary grades etc. Thus, planning in SSA needs to be enriched by indicating the trajectory of planned systemic reforms in elementary education with timelines in accordance with the provisions of the RTE Act (2009). Further, the Plan should also inform as to how the overwhelming need for capacity building of stakeholders at different levels will be met.

9.2 Community Based Planning Process

9.2.1 SSA envisages decentralised, need based and participatory planning in a bottom – up approach. Planning for UEE would inter

alia focus on planning for universal access, equity, participation and quality.

9.2.2 A School Management Committee (SMC) will be constituted for all, except unaided, schools, as per Section 21 of the RTE Act. The SMC comprising parents, local authority and school teachers is expected to be the fulcrum of the school based planning process as envisaged in the RTE Act. The SMC will be required to prepare a School Development Plan [Section 21(2) (b)] that will form the basis for grants to be made to the school [Section 22(2)].

9.2.3 Ideally, the School Development Plan should emerge from a process of micro-planning undertaken in a participatory manner in respect of all habitations falling within the catchment area of the ‘neighbourhood’ school. The preparation of the School Development Plan may be undertaken by a core team, led by an SMC member from the village/habitation, and comprising selected community leaders, NGO representatives, Head Teacher, selected teachers and parents, especially parents of children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections, and children with special needs.

9.2.4 The process of micro-planning would involve intensive interaction and dialogue with each household in the habitations falling

within the catchment area of the 'neighbourhood' school, and would include, inter alia the following steps: (i) environment building in the village/urban units through kala jathas, (ii) conduct of a household survey to identify children in each household, and their participation/ non-participation in school, (iv) preparation of a village/school education register, (v) preparation of a village map and its analysis to the people in a gram sabha, (vi) preparation of a proposal for improved education facilities in the village. The steps mentioned above are suggestive and application of the same may need to be adjusted to the field situation e.g. in urban areas children may be attending a particular schools from outside the defined neighbourhood, or some children may be attending private aided or unaided schools in the vicinity. The SMC would need to factor in these locale specific variations while conducting the micro-planning exercise.

9.2.5 The School Development Plan is visualised as a comprehensive plan focusing on all aspects of school e.g. protection of children's rights, infrastructure, classroom processes, Inclusiveness, and, CCE etc. While maintaining this vision, the SDP would have to prioritise its needs in the light of urgency and the available resources etc. Stakeholders at various levels would have to be sensitised to this approach shift to school based planning. This would help them to appreciate the spirit

behind the concept of SDP and to facilitate its formulation and implementation.

9.2.6 SMCs may require training to conduct micro-planning and household survey, prepare the SDP and ensure that all children are enrolled in schools, are attending and, track their progress till they complete elementary education. Besides, orientation on key principles of quality including, CCE, they may also need training in areas such as systematic development and maintenance of school infrastructure, so that the school meets the RTE requirements within three years of commencement of the Act. Also, capacities at State and local authority levels need to be strengthened for such holistic and convergent planning.

9.2.7 Following the micro-planning exercise, the blocks and districts should undertake an exercise to see which requirements can be fulfilled either by redeployment/rationalisation of existing resources or through other schemes of the Central/State Governments. For example, in many cases the expected PTR at school level can be ensured by rational teacher redeployment, instead of undertaking fresh teacher recruitment. The SDP may be appraised by the Cluster level units, in consultation with the Block teams. The District unit will appraise the Block level plans which will form the basis of the district plan. Due care should be taken to ensure that the demand for teachers,

classrooms, etc. are as per the broad norms for Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan and RTE stipulations.

9.3 Annual Work Plan and Budgets (AWP&B)

9.3.1 The RTE Act provides time lines for meeting certain standards that it has prescribed. For example, the Schedule of the Act provides a three year window for creating and developing the infrastructure as well as availability of teachers. Similarly, a five year timeline has been set for ensuring that all teachers are professionally qualified. Thus, States in their Plan shall reflect how they are planning to meet the timeline. Within these timelines, annual plans are to be prepared focusing on the gaps and the available resources (e.g. funds, adequately qualified and experienced human resource, capacities etc.) to meet these gaps. Similarly, in respect of quality and equity aspects, while maintaining vision and long term and medium term goals, States and districts shall set differentiated, need based annual targets and plan for achieving them.

9.3.2 The Annual Plans will thus be a need based prioritised Plan, based on a broad indication of resource availability to a district in a particular year. The National/State Mission will appraise these Annual Plans and changes in keeping with resource availability could be effected by the National/State Mission. As

stated earlier, these Plans have to be as per broad norms under SSA. The appraisal teams would ensure that planning is differentiated, need based as per norms and within the provisions of the RTE Act.

9.3.3 Preparation of Annual Plans requires creation of capacities at all levels. Besides the teams of resource persons from the National and State missions, efforts to develop State specific institutional linkage for planning support will also be made. Consultation with research institutions for undertaking State specific educational agenda has already been initiated. The same would be finalised in consultation with the State governments. The Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan would require support of institutions of proven excellence for research, evaluation, monitoring and capacity building.

9.3.4 Quality and equity would be the overarching theme of planning and plan formulation in the overall perspective of child rights and entitlements.. Thus, the focus should clearly be on the following;

- Strategies to address discrimination against marginalised groups (Girls, SC, ST, Muslim minorities, CWSN) systemically and in all aspects including classroom practice, teacher behaviour, peer relations and use of school spaces and facilities.
- Plan for undertaking curriculum reform to ensure that all children participate in

the learning process; this would encompass age appropriate syllabus formulation, textbook and supplementary material development, teacher training, interactive classroom processes, review of existing assessment systems vis-à-vis continuous and comprehensive evaluation system in consonance with the NPE 1986/92, NCF-2005 and the principles in section 29 of RTE Act.

9.3.5 The quality of the planning exercise will be greatly augmented by the involvement of CRCs and BRCs. CRCs and BRCs have to be carefully nurtured to provide capacity for effective planning by the SMCs. The starting point in any such exercise is for the States to accept the need for careful selection of personnel preferably from the existing governmental functionaries so that a permanent pool of persons who understand elementary education is always available to the State within the sector. If adequate numbers of persons are not available from within the government system, persons may be selected and appointed on contract from the management costs provided under the SSA. The National /State Mission will have a role in role in selection of personnel in order to ensure objectivity in such processes.

9.3.6 The District Institutes of Education and Training (DIETs) have a Planning and Management unit. These units have to become

fully operational. The effort at entering into Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with State governments under the scheme of Strengthening Teacher Education was a step in that direction.

9.3.7 As stated in earlier sections, Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan encourages institutional capacity development at all levels. While support from MHRD for capacity building at State and district levels would continue with the help of institutions like NCERT, NUEPA and TSG, Ultimately, no amount of external supervision by capacity building teams or monitoring teams is a substitute for institutional capacity development at all levels. The CRCs, BRCs and DIETs have a large role in the preparation of perspective and Annual Plans and their systematic capacity development has to be a priority in programme implementation.

9.4 Use of DISE in Planning

9.4.1 While the SDP should be prepared based on the latest and most relevant data from school and from the community for the preparation of annual plans at the district level, the DISE data shall be used effectively. Every district shall have an EMIS unit. One of the main data systems of this unit will be the school based annual information system called District Information System for Education (DISE) and household survey reports. The data compiled through the aforesaid systems

should be utilised for planning; DISE based information and analysis throwing light on infrastructure, access, retention, quality, teacher related issues shall be used in the process of planning and even monitoring, evaluation and mid-course corrections. Teachers' rationalisation, prioritisation of physical infrastructure and teachers' training issues may be addressed with the help of DISE data. DISE data also provides information on dropout, retention, promotion and transition rates. These flow rates should be used at the District and Block level to identify and pin point the problem areas affecting the flow rates. The analysed data should be shared at the local level which will help the planning to prepare effective and need based plans.

9.4.2 DISE data should encompass and collect information from all schools irrespective of its type, recognised or un-recognised, and Govt. or Private. The States should move towards a unified system of data for elementary level, the ongoing parallel systems should amalgamate with DISE.

9.4.3 The National University of Educational Planning & Administration (NUEPA) has developed an Educational Development Index (EDI) to track progress of the States towards Universal Elementary Education (UEE), for Primary and Upper Primary levels as well as for a composite picture of Elementary Education. The States shall develop Educational Development Index (EDI) for the district and

sub-districts levels. The EDI ranking will encourage the States and the districts to improve their performance and have a closer look at both the inputs and the outputs of the parameters that affect elementary education. Educational Development index (EDIs) for each district should be calculated and should be taken into cognizance while preparing the district AWP&Bs and their appraisals. The EDI for a district indicates the journey a district is to traverse to reach the overall goal of Universal Elementary Education (UEE) in the context of RTE. A study of the related parameters would provide adequate insight to prioritise the activities which will ultimately improve the elementary education scenario in the district/State. It is expected that EDI will also enable more effective targeting of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) to the neediest regions.

9.5 Special Focus Districts

9.5.1 While taking into account the infrastructure gap and other disparities, SSA recognises the intra-regional, inter-State and inter-district disparities and is making efforts to address them. A crucial step in this direction is identification of Special Focus Districts (SFDs). These districts are identified based on indicators like concentration of out of school children, high gender gap, low retention rate and infrastructure gap as well as concentration of SC/ST/Minority population. School buildings and classrooms are sanctioned on need basis

to these districts on priority, besides focused scrutiny during Appraisal. Classification of SFDs has been dynamic and contingent on context, need and priority. The same approach for classification will continue under SSA – RTE as well. States need to facilitate preparation of AWP&B for SFD in order to ensure that the needs and gaps are appropriately identified and strategies and interventions to address them are adequately planned for. After the PAB approvals, States need to continuously monitor implementation in SFDs.

9.6 Urban Planning

9.6.1 Urban areas have unique features like a high density of population, a heterogeneous community, extremely high cost/unavailability of land, slums, migrating population, homeless population, infrastructural barriers to school, urban deprived children etc. As such, planning in the context of RTE would also be somewhat different warranting relevant and more specific strategies especially while planning for school access (physical as well as social), special training, community participation, classroom processes, academic support and convergence etc.

9.6.2 The most critical factors while planning for neighbourhood schools in urban areas would be finalising relevant and need based criteria for neighbourhood school and interface between school and community. Experience has shown that in cities, the schools are mostly

planned in the main city/municipal area whereas the communities from which most of the children come to these schools are increasingly pushed towards city fringes, slums and unauthorised localities. As a result, children studying in a government school in the municipal areas may actually be coming from far off places, and a mechanical identification of neighbourhood and habitation served by the school, the assessment of enrolment gaps, community needs, soliciting community participation may all fall out of context. Community participation, formation of SMCs and formulation of SDP would necessarily have to appreciate and address these very specific issues in order to prepared relevant and rights based plan. Land would necessarily have to be earmarked for school in all the upcoming colonies for ensuring neighbourhood school. In order to retain children from migrating groups and communities, class room processes would have to be inclusive enough to facilitate and integrate children with varying back grounds, languages and cultures as many children may belong not only to different districts but even to different states.

9.6.3 Similarly, Special Training would have to be planned very specifically to address the needs of urban deprived children like street and working children, rag-picking children, children of slum/pavement dwellers, children working in industry, household, tea shops,

garages etc. as these children not only have lost certain number of years of schooling, they often are in desperate need of care and protection. As such the realisation of their right to education is contingent on their rights to life and protection from abuse. Effective convergence with municipal agencies and departments of labour (particularly to address issues of child labour) health, PHE, welfare, WCD etc as well as schemes like JNURM, ICPS as well as NGOs would be a necessary precondition for access and retention of urban deprived children.

9.6.4 Committed staff and experts would be required to undertake such focused and rigorous planning in SSA. For this to happen, urban planning cells in the SPOs and in metro cities as well as urban resource groups at state and at metro city levels would be a prerequisite.

9.6.5 There are numerous examples of urban specific planning pertaining to different components that can be referred to for planning the implementation of RTE Act in urban areas. The City Level Plan of Action (CLPoA) a joint effort by government agencies and several NGOs in Kolkata undertook an impressive mapping and need assessment exercise followed by bridging interventions to facilitate access for urban deprived children. CLPoA experience can be a significant and useful reference for cities that intend to undertake micro-planning and mapping

exercise. Similarly, successful integration of children belonging to disadvantaged groups with ordinary school going children as demonstrated through the experience of Loreto Convent in Sealdah is a good model to refer to. Rationalisation of schools undertaken some years ago in the cities of Jabalpur (M.P.) and Lucknow (U.P.) to address the gaps in access to school, and, operation of BRC & CRC for sub-district academic support and training in the city of Chennai (Tamil Nadu) are some more examples for urban specific planning.

9.6.6 Urban specific strategies should reflect in the entire district Annual Work Plan under SSA. The cities with large population (one million and above) shall make separate plans, while for other cities and urban areas, urban component shall be a separate chapter of every district plan. The State component too shall clearly focus on urban issues.

9.6.7 Major cities would need a dedicated programme management structure at city level to plan and implement SSA in the urban context. An urban planning cell established at state as well as at district level will facilitate focused planning and implementation. Further. Urban resource groups (URG) at state and district levels, consisting of representatives from different government agencies, NGOs and other sections of civil society, would provide forums for consultations to improve urban planning and formulation of AWP&B.

9.7 Planning for Capacity Building of Education Administrators to Facilitate Implementation of the RTE Act

9.7.1 The RTE Act provides for children's right to free and compulsory admission, attendance and completion of elementary education. It would be critical, therefore, to consider aspects that prevent children from weaker sections and disadvantaged groups, as also girls, from completing elementary education. Secondly, the Act provides for the child's right to education that is free from fear, stress and anxiety. There are several provisions in the Act, including for example, provisions prohibiting corporal punishment, detention and expulsion which need to be fore-fronted in SSA interventions to ensure that we move towards a system that provides a warm, welcoming and encouraging approach for children to learn. The most important aspect, however, is to ensure that the teaching learning process is free from stress and anxiety (Section 29), and SSA would need to ensure curricular reform in consonance with NCF- 2005. In the context of curricular reform, there are several testing and school grading systems in SSA, which need to be reviewed for an understanding of the extent to which these may demotivate children and lead to dropout. With reference to teachers, the Act lays down the academic responsibilities of teachers, and teacher accountability

systems under SSA would need to ensure that children are learning and that their right to learning in an environment that is free from stress and anxiety is not violated. Also the Act provides that pupil teacher ratios (PTR) be maintained in each school, and teacher recruitment, transfer and deployment systems in the States would need reform, and educational administrators would need to be trained/ re-oriented. SSA provides for training of educational administrators at all levels and it would be necessary to undertake re-orientation and training of educational administrators to the "child rights." In this context, States would have to plan training design and processes for educational administrators in clear perspective.

9.8 Components of a District Plan

9.8.1 A District Plan is a plan for universal access through neighborhood schools, including 25% admission for children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections in private schools as stipulated in the RTE Act. Some of the components and focus areas of such a plan are

- (i) identification of out-of-school children and context specific strategy for special training for them.
- (ii) a clear equity focus in all the activities under the plan. Every intervention must be sensitive to gender and social equity concerns.

- (iii) a Plan for educational development of children belonging to the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Minorities, Children with special needs and other disadvantaged groups.
 - (iv) need based context specific strategies for ensuring access, retention, participation and quality education for children
 - (v) a plan for quality education with strategies for capacity building of teachers and trainers; academic support structure, learning enhancement programmes, classroom processes and continuous comprehensive evaluation and monitoring mechanism for academic aspects.
 - (vi) strategies for monitoring and eliminating physical punishment or mental harassment of children in the school, identification of designated authority for redressal of such complaints.
 - (vii) a Plan for school development encompassing all aspects of quality and equity with annual priorities and targets
 - (viii) the District AWP&B should adequately reflect the block specificities so as to make it more focused, relevant and need based.
- 9.8.2 The district plan should provide evidence of
- (a) interface with elected representatives at all levels.
 - (b) process based and norm based constitution of committees at each level.
 - (c) evidence of habitation/village based activities like Bal melas, Jathas, sports, Maa-beti sammelans, etc for community mobilisation and community ownership of the school development plan.
 - (e) institutional arrangements for decentralised decision making consultation with teachers.
 - (f) school mapping and micro-planning habitation wise/village wise/cluster wise/urban slum wise/ ward wise.
 - (g) availability of Joint Bank accounts in each school/VEC/School Management Committees to receive community contribution and to spend government grants.
 - (h) Large scale participation of women and other disadvantaged groups in the planning process.
 - (i) Incorporation of issues like local specific school timings, etc.
 - (j) Reflection of all investments in Plan and Non Plan being made in a particular district for elementary education.

9.8.3 The district plan should be based on a survey and subsequent analysis of

- (a) available school facilities e.g. infrastructure, teachers, equipments & materials etc., including non-governmental educational institutions;
- (b) 0-6 years age group children and facilities for their education and development;
- (c) 6-14 years age group children through preparation of Education Registers; and
- (d) In case unrecognised schools are not able to conform to the norms stipulated in the RTE Act (2009) within the specified timeframe, children in these schools would need to be admitted to the nearest neighbourhood schools.

9.8.4 The district plan would also require an assessment of

- (a) teacher raining needs and survey of capacities for orientation and training with existing institutions;
- (b) school-wise/habitation-wise additional school facilities, teachers, etc.;
- (c) school wise/special training centre wise incentives of meals, scholarships, uniforms, free textbooks and notebooks, etc.;
- (d) teaching-learning materials;
- (e) monitoring and feedback System;

(f) available financial resources and priority of needs;

(g) Progress against school development plan; and

(h) Facilities for ECCE.

9.9 State Component Plan

9.9.1 For formulation of AWP&B of the State Component, SSA would provide support from within the 6% management cost as well as from the funds for Research, Evaluation, Monitoring and Supervision (on a per school basis) that is earmarked for state level activities. The State Component Plan including all activities to be conducted at the state level must be prepared with a clear budget. The cost of State level management and capacity building can be built into the State Component Plan. The State component has to be integrated with the needs of the districts across the state.

9.10 Appraisal of District Plans

9.10.1 The National /State Mission will undertake appraisal of the District Plans with the assistance of resource teams constituted by the operational support unit of the National/ State Mission. These resource persons will be fully oriented for undertaking the task of appraisal. The Appraisal Missions will undertake regular visits to districts in order to monitor the quality of preparatory activities. The cost of the Appraisal teams will be fully

borne by the National/ State Mission. The monitoring and operational support teams at the National/ State level Mission will constitute the Appraisal teams.

9.10.2 Appraisal teams will be jointly constituted by the National and the State level Mission. One of the National Mission nominees could be a representative of the research institution that undertakes responsibility for that State. The National Mission will circulate a list of resource persons on the basis of past experience gathered under different educational projects like DPEP, Lok Jumbish Project and SSA. The nominees of the State Mission will also have to be approved by the National Mission. A checklist of activities will be prepared for the guidance of the Appraisal Team. For non-governmental representatives in appraisal teams, besides the TA/DA as admissible for government servants, a modest honorarium will be available. The salient features of the appraisal process include the following:

- To be conducted jointly by the Central and State government representatives in the initial phase, along with experts representing NUEPA/ NCERT/ SCERT/ SIEMAT and other resource organisations
- States to undertake appraisal after sufficient institutional capacities are developed through networking with national level institutions

- Assessment to ensure that mobilisation has been the basis of planning and plan reflects participatory planning process
- Level of community ownership to be the critical factor in appraisal of plans
- Participation of NGOs, Panchayati Raj Institutions and urban local bodies
- Assessment of community contribution and participation in school activities
- Assessment of institutional arrangements for decentralized decision making and capacity building in local resource institutions.
- Assessment of involvement of teachers in the planning exercise
- Assessment of adherence to spirit and stipulations of RTE Act.
- Assessment of systemic reforms mandated by RTE Act
- Assessment of convergence with relevant Central/State schemes for education and welfare

9.11 Allocation of Resources as per Approved Plans and Fund Flow

9.11.1 The allocation of resources will depend on the following: preparation of District Elementary Education Plans and their appraisal; commitment of the State government with regard to the State share; performance of the

State government regarding resources made available earlier; institutional reforms in States to facilitate decentralized management of education and as per RTE requirements; reports of supervision teams regarding the quality of programme implementation; and availability of financial resources in a particular year. The actual allocation of resources will depend on all these factors. It is likely that districts with poor infrastructure will require more resources.

9.11.2 However, the release will also be performance linked. If an educationally backward district does not utilise the resources in the manner intended, it is unlikely to continue to receive a priority.

9.11.3 The expenditure on elementary education of a State / UT has to be maintained at the level of expenditure in 1999-2000-the year of commencement of SSA in the State. The State share for Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan has to be over and above the expenditure already being incurred at the 1999-2000 level in a particular State. Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan will not substitute State funding for elementary education. In fact, it is expected to encourage States to invest more on elementary education along side a higher allocation by the Central Government. The State level Implementation Society for Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan will certify that the level of investments are being maintained in the State, at the time of seeking

further allocation of resources from the Central Government. The NLM will also monitor expenditure on elementary education. TSG will provide professional support for regular monitoring of expenditure on elementary education.

9.11.4 For procedure for Release of Funds, SSA is conceived as a partnership between the Central and the State/UT Governments. The procedure for release of funds incorporates this idea of a partnership. Under the SSA programme, the districts had prepared their proposals through a community owned Pre-Project phase, broadly based on the Framework for Implementation. The State level Implementation Society for Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan forwarded these proposals to the National Mission of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan for release after appraisal by a joint team. The Central Government released the funds directly to the State Implementation Society. The State Governments were required to give written commitments regarding their contribution towards the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan.

9.11.5 After preparation of the District Elementary Education Plans, the perspective as well as the Annual Plans will be jointly appraised by a team of experts constituted jointly by the National and the State level implementation Society. The Governing Council of the National Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan

Mission has empowered the Project Approval Board under the chairmanship of the Secretary of the department to approve the Annual Plan on the basis of the appraisal report, the recommendation of the State Implementation Society, the availability of Central Plan funds, and the commitment of the State government regarding financial resources. The recommendation of the State level Implementation Society must also be accompanied by a commitment of the State government to transfer its share to the State Society within thirty days of the receipt of the Central contribution, as per the approved sharing arrangement. The release of the first instalment to the State/UT will be processed after receipt of these written commitments. The appraisal and approval of Plans should be completed in time for the first instalment, to meet the proposed expenditure of the first six months, to be released by 15 April.

9.11.6 There would be two instalments each year: one in April for expenditure between April and September and the second in September for expenditure between October to March. The Government of India would release an ad-hoc grant in April every year. (Ref. PAB decision of 88th Meeting held on 6.12.2006) This will be subsequently adjusted based on the approval of AWP&B for the Year. The second instalment will be based on the progress in expenditure and the quality of

implementation. The utilisation certificates from the districts to the States should be submitted as and when the funds are utilised but before the release of further instalment. The Utilisation Certificates from the State to the National Mission for funds released in the previous year would become due at the time of the release of the second instalment in the subsequent year.

9.12 Financial provision for Management

9.12.1 SSA provides for Management Costs up to 6 per cent of the total programme cost. For small districts in the States of the North East Region and Union Territories, SSA provides up to ₹ 40 lakh subject to the overall ceiling of 6 percent being maintained at the national level over the project period. The Management Costs can be used for engaging experts for specific tasks and specific periods, data collection and DISE operationalisation and maintenance, office expenses like stationary, telephone, fax, photocopiers consumables, postage, POL, vehicle hiring, TA/DA of functionaries, cost of persons engaged on contract basis for the programme duration, recurring contingent and miscellaneous costs. For specific tasks, experts may be hired for a given time frame, to provide support to the mainstream educational management structure. Before hiring experts, it will be mandatory for districts/States to assess the

existing strength. There would be areas like MIS, Planning, Pedagogy, Teacher Training, Research and Evaluation, Media and communication activities, Gender Sensitization, Civil Works, Financial Management, Access, Equity and Special Training that may require infusion of experts. The actual requirement would depend on the need determined on the basis of an assessment of the existing structure. These professionals must work to strengthen capacities of the mainstream personnel. Adequate, experienced and trained management structure

is necessary at all level for the effective implementation of the programme.

9.12.2 Upto 2% is available for Learning Enhancement Programme within the ceiling of 6% of the Management Cost. Further, up to 0.5% of district outlay may be utilised for community participation and mobilisation campaign provided that the management cost and community mobilization, LEP together does not exceed 6% of the total outlay subject to the conditions prescribed in the norm.

Norms For Interventions

Sl. No.	Activity	Programmatic Norms	Financial Norms
ACCESS AND RETENTION			
1.	School and social mapping	<p>The RTE Act provides children access to elementary schools within the “defined area or limits of neighbourhood”.</p> <p>School access demands not merely physical access to a neighborhood school within a notified distance, but also social access by way of addressing all exclusionary practices in the school, especially those based on caste, class, gender and special needs.</p> <p>States/UTs would need to arrive at a clear picture of current availability of schools within defined area or limits of neighbourhoods. This will require mapping of neighbourhoods/ habitations and linking them to specific schools. It is possible that</p>	<p>All interventions for access may be preceded by comprehensive school and social mapping exercise as detailed in the chapter on universal access. Funding for school and social mapping may be sourced from SSA's Management Costs and/or costs provided under REMS.</p>

		<p>a neighbourhood may be linked to more than one school. Similarly, a school may be linked to more than one neighbourhood. This exercise can help identify gaps, where new schools need to be opened.</p> <p>While determining the need for access of children to neighbourhood schools, the mapping exercise should factor in the availability of seats for children from disadvantaged groups and weaker sections not only in government and local body schools, but also in aided, unaided and special category schools.</p>	
2.	Opening new primary schools	<p>a) A neighbourhood school is a school located within the defined limits or area of neighbourhood, which has been notified by the State Government under the State RTE Rules.</p>	<p>a) All new primary schools will be provided teachers, infrastructure and TLE facilities as mandated under the RTE Act, 2009, including:</p> <p>(i) At least two primary school teachers; additional teachers as per the enrolment in each school.</p> <p>(ii) A new primary school building as per infrastructure norms prescribed under the RTE Act.</p>

3.	Opening upper primary schools/ sections	<p>a) Opening of new upper primary schools within the area of the limits of the neighbourhood as notified by the State Government under the State RTE Rules.</p> <p>b) With a view to facilitating States to move towards composite elementary schools, the revised SSA norms provide that new upper primary schools/sections will be opened in the campuses of existing primary schools. Upper primary schools shall be provided through upgradation of existing primary schools so that school becomes an integrated elementary school from classes I to VIII. The building and infrastructure will therefore, be constructed in existing primary school campuses.</p>	<p>State Governments/UTs to ensure availability of land.</p> <p>(iii) TLE @ ₹ 20,000/- per new school</p>	<p>a) All new upper primary schools will be provided teachers, infrastructure and facilities as mandated under the RTE Act, 2009 as under:</p> <p>(i) At least one teacher per class so that there shall be at least one teacher each for (i) Science and Mathematics; (ii) Social Studies, (iii) Languages. Additional teachers will be provided as per the enrolment in each school.</p> <p>(ii) An upper primary school building as per infrastructure norms prescribed under the RTE Act, preferably in the campuses of existing primary schools. State Government to ensure availability of land.</p> <p>(iii) TLE @ ₹ 50,000/- per new school</p>
----	---	--	---	---

4.	Conversion of EGS centres into schools	<p>a) All existing EGS centers which have been functioning under SSA for two years shall be converted to regular schools, or closed down when children are mainstreamed into neighbourhood schools. The process of upgradation of EGS centres to regular schools must be completed within two years from the date of commencement of the RTE Act. No new EGS centers will be sanctioned from 2010-11 onwards.</p>	<p>For conversion of EGS centres to school:</p> <p>a) All EGS upgraded primary schools will be provided teachers infrastructure and facilities as mandated under RTE Act, 2009 as under:</p> <p>(i) At least two teachers; additional teachers will be provided as per the enrolment in each converted school.</p> <p>(ii) A new primary school building as per infrastructure norms prescribed under the RTE Act. State Government to ensure availability of land.</p> <p>(iii) TLE @ ₹ 20,000/- per converted school</p> <p>b) For continuation of EGS centre upto a maximum period of two years from the date of implementation of the RTE Act:</p> <p>(i) The cost of individual centre would depend on the number of learners enrolled. However, the cost for the</p>
----	--	---	--

			<p>district as a whole would be maintained within the norm of ₹ 1535 per child, per annum for primary level centres and ₹ 2960/- per child, per annum for upper primary level centres.</p> <p>(ii) The honorarium for the Education Volunteer (EV) in an EGS centre should be reasonable, not exceeding ₹ 2500/- per month.</p> <p>(iii) Item-wise costs for EGS centres should be placed before the State SSA Executive Committee for approval.</p>
5.	Residential Schools	<p>a) Support for reaching out to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Children in sparsely populated, or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrain where opening a new primary or upper primary school may not be viable, and ii. Urban deprived children, homeless and street children in difficult 	<p>a) Recurring and non-recurring grants for Residential Schools shall be the same as KGBVs.</p> <p>b) Construction costs for new residential schools will be as per KGBV norms.</p> <p>c) Construction costs for redeploying public buildings and refurbishing unused old buildings will be on a case-to-case basis.</p>

6.	Special Training for age appropriate admission of out-of-school children	<p>circumstances and without adult protection, who require not merely day schooling, but also lodging and boarding facilities.</p> <p>a) Special Training facility for out-of-school children to enable a child, admitted to an age appropriate class, to integrate academically and emotionally with the rest of the class.</p> <p>b) Special Training shall be:</p> <p>i. Based on especially designed, age appropriate learning material, approved by the academic authority as per the RTE Act, 2009.</p> <p>ii. Considering the enormity and complexities of the work involved in Special Training all agencies which have the willingness and the ability to undertake this work must be encouraged to do so. Several NGOs have experience and /or ability to work in this area and they would be the natural partners</p>	<p>d) The civil works costs for the construction of residential schools will be within the existing ceiling for civil works per district.</p>
			<p>a) ₹ 6000/- per child per annum for non residential courses.</p> <p>b) ₹ 20,000/- per child per annum for residential courses.</p> <p>c) Item-wise costs to be worked out to provide adequate flexibility for the needs of different kinds of children, and approved by the State Executive Committee of SSA within the overall ceiling.</p>

		<p>in implementation of this aspect of the RTE Act.</p> <p>iii. AIE centres run by voluntary agencies which are proposed to be re-organised to function as centres for Special Training shall use learning material approved by the academic authority as per the RTE Act, 2009.</p> <p>iv Special Training shall be provided in classes held on the premises of the school, or through classes organized in safe residential facilities as specified in the RTE Act, 2009.</p> <p>v Special Training shall be provided by a teacher working in the school, or a specially engaged teacher. These teachers will be provided special training in order to conduct Special Training for out-of-school children.</p>	
--	--	---	--

	<p>vi The duration of Special Training shall be for a minimum period of three months which may be extended, based on periodical evaluation of learning progress, for a maximum period not exceeding two years.</p> <p>vii Support under Special Training may be in the form of residential or non-residential courses as needed.</p> <p>viii Children who have enrolled in age appropriate class after Special Training shall be entitled to free and compulsory elementary education even after completion of 14 years of age.</p>	
<p>7. Transport/Escort Facility</p>	<p>a) Provision for transport /escort facility will be made as an 'exception' measure. This provision will be available at the National level for support in exceptional circumstances as per proposals presented by the States to the PAB for:</p>	<p>a) The Project Approval Board of SSA will take decision on each proposal; proposal for each district would be limited within the financial equivalent of ₹ 3,000/- per child per annum.</p>

	<p>(i) Children in remote habitations with sparse population where opening of schools is unviable, and</p> <p>(ii) Urban deprived children/ children without adult protection in urban areas where schools are not opened because availability of land is a problem.</p> <p>b) State RTE Rules must notify the area/limits of neighbourhood in which transport/escorts facility is to be provided to the specified categories of the children and categories it as an entitlement.</p> <p>c) Appraisal of district specific proposals from the State, justifying the need for transportation /escort facility</p>	
QUALITY		
8.	Additional teachers	<p>a) Additional teachers will be provided as per the RTE norms to all Government and Local Body schools; however SSA assistance will not be available for filling up State sector vacancies that have arisen on account of attrition and retirement vacancies.</p> <p>For Classes I to V</p> <p>i Two teachers for up to sixty children</p> <p>ii Three teachers for 61-90 children</p>

	<p>b) The practice of recruiting 50% female teachers under SSA will continue.</p> <p>c) The States shall rationalize the deployment of existing teachers to ensure that there is no urban-rural imbalance in teacher deployment.</p> <p>d) The States shall maintain the prescribed PTR for each School</p> <p>e) Vacancy of teachers in a school shall not exceed 10% of the total sanctioned strength</p> <p>f) States shall appoint teachers with minimum qualifications as notified by NCTE under section 23 of RTE Act.</p> <p>g) In case the State does not have trained persons in adequate numbers, it will seek relaxation from the Central Government under the relevant provisions of the RTE Act. While seeking such relaxation the State shall make a commitment with a detailed time bound programme for training of untrained teachers within the time frame prescribed under the RTE Act.</p>	<p>iii Four Teachers for 91-120 children</p> <p>iv Five teachers for 121-200 children</p> <p>v One Head Teacher, other than the five teachers, if the number of children exceeds 150</p> <p>vi If the number of children exceeds two hundred the PTR (excluding Head Teacher) shall not exceed forty</p> <p>(b) For Classes VI to VIII</p> <p>1) At least one teacher per class so that there shall be at least one teacher each for (i) Science and Mathematics; (ii) Social Studies, (iii) Languages.</p> <p>2) At least one teacher for every thirty-five children.</p> <p>3) Where admission of children is above one hundred, there will be:</p>
--	---	--

			<p>i) A full time Head Teacher, ii) Part time instructors for a. Art Education, b. Health and Physical Education; and c. Work Education</p>
9.	Uniforms	<p>a) The RTE Act mandates free and compulsory education for all children in Government schools. Uniforms constitute an expense which poor families are often not able to afford, and thus becomes a barrier for many children pursue and complete elementary education.</p> <p>b) The purpose of school uniforms is to inspire a sense of belonging to the school, not to instill a sense of regimented, homogenized order. Thus, decisions on design and style of uniforms should be local, rather than centralized.</p>	<p>(c) Teachers will be recruited as per the terms and conditions of the respective States/UTs.</p> <p>a) Two sets of uniforms for all girls, and children belonging to SC/ST/BPL families in Government schools within a ceiling of ₹ 400/- per child per annum.</p> <p>b) Wherever States are providing uniforms as per their 2009-10 budgets, they shall continue to do so from their State budgets.</p> <p>c) In case any State is partially subsidizing the cost of uniforms provided to children in elementary classes, assistance under SSA would be restricted to the remaining portion of the unit cost.</p>

10.	Curriculum & Textbooks	<p>a) States should institute curriculum and textbooks reform based on child-centric assumptions elaborated in NPE-1986/92, NCF-2005, and RTE Act, 2009</p>	<p>d) To access GoI funds, the State RTE Rules must declare uniform as a child entitlement.</p> <p>e) Procurement of uniforms will be decentralized to the school level. There will be no centralized procurements at the State, district or block level.</p> <p>f) In places where school authorities are not in a position to provide uniforms in kind, cash transfer will be allowed provided that prior approval of the PAB at National level has been obtained. The cash transfer will be made to the joint savings bank account of the child and mother or other parent / guardian in case the mother is not available, opened with any Nationalized/ Scheduled/ Gramin Bank/ Post Office. Cash receipt and utilization certificate shall be obtained from the parents in such cases.</p>
		<p>a) SSA will support provisions for textbooks to all children in Government/Local Body and Government aided schools, including Madarasas desirous of introducing the State curriculum, within an upper ceiling of ₹ 150/-</p>	

	<p>b) Textbook production reform, encompassing the layout and design, text and cover paper size and specifications, ink, printing, binding, etc., have significant implications for quality. These aspects have so far been left to the State Textbook Boards or SCERTs. SSA may provide support for ensuring reform in the textbook production process.</p>	<p>per child at primary level and ₹ 250/- per child at upper primary level.</p> <p>b) States that have been providing textbooks to children under State sector schemes and budgets since 2007-08 will continue to fund textbooks being provided from the State Plans.</p> <p>c) Wherever States have undertaken curricular reform in consonance with NCF-2005 and have taken steps to improve the development, production and printing quality of textbooks, support under SSA will be available as 'top-up' grants for textbooks for children who are supported under State sector schemes and budgets within the per child ceilings referred to in (a) above, provided that States show actual evidence of contents and production reform.</p> <p>d) Primers/textbooks developed for tribal languages with bridging materials to facilitate a transition to the State language of instruction and English, would be eligible for textbooks for classes I and II within the ceiling of ₹ 150/- per child.</p>
--	--	--

			<p>e) Within the ceiling of prescribed unit cost per child per year at primary and upper primary level, States can support workbooks, worksheets and other essential teaching learning materials which together constitute textual materials for the subject, class or grade.</p> <p>f) In case a State is partially subsidizing the cost of textbooks being supplied to children in the elementary classes, then the assistance under SSA would be restricted to that portion of the cost of the books which is being borne by the children, subject to the overall ceiling stipulated under (a) above.</p>
11.	Learning Enhancement Programme	<p>a) SSA will provide support under Learning Enhancement Programme (LEP) for States to initiate and institute curricular reform, including development of syllabi, textbooks and supplementary reading material in keeping with the child centric assumptions in NPE-1986/92, NCF- 2005 and section 29 of the RTE Act based on NCF – 2005.</p> <p>b) LEP funds may also be utilized for developing modules and exemplar material for teaching-</p>	<p>a) Funds for LEP may be accessed by using to a maximum of 2% of district outlay, provided that the overall ceiling on LEP and management costs will remain within the 6% ceiling (for small districts up to ₹ 40 lakh per year).</p>

	<p>learning, teacher training and continuous and comprehensive evaluation.</p> <p>c) LEP should seamlessly integrate with normal classroom processes during school hours without adding to the additional learning load on children.</p> <p>d) States/UTs may also execute District/ State specific LEPs for Language, Science, Mathematics, Environment Studies and Social Science. In doing so, States/UTs may ensure that:</p> <p>(i) The guiding principles of child centred pedagogy enunciated in NCF – 2005 are followed.</p> <p>(ii) Outcomes to be achieved through the LEP are clearly articulated.</p> <p>(iii) The total number of children to be covered, number of schools to be covered, block wise are indicated.</p> <p>(iv) Type of teaching learning material proposed to be used for children/</p>	
--	--	--

12.	Training	<p>teachers / trainers, etc. is specified.</p> <p>(v) Role of key players like teachers, CRCs, BRCs, DIETs, community etc. in the implementation of the programme is defined.</p> <p>(vi) External evaluation for the intervention is included, and</p> <p>(vii) There is no duplication of costs with any other component, including textbooks.</p>	
		<p>For Teachers</p> <p>a) In-service training of teachers in Government, Local Body and aided schools, including teachers in Madarasas desirous of introducing the State Curriculum, to enable them to see pedagogical practices from the child's perspective and continuously upgrade their knowledge and teaching skills. In-service training of teachers will also include training for conducting Special Training for out-of-school children.</p>	<p>(i) SSA will support training support as per the following norms:-</p> <p>For Teachers:</p> <p>a) Refresher residential in-service training of 10 days for all teachers each year at BRC level and above @ ₹ 200/- per teacher per day.</p> <p>b) One-day monthly cluster level meetings and peer group training sessions for 10 months for all teachers each year @ ₹ 100/- per teacher per day at CRC level.</p>

	<p>b) Training of untrained teachers to enable them to acquire professional qualifications.</p> <p>c) Pre-service Training for Teachers as provided by DIETs and Teacher Education Institutions.</p> <p>For Head Teachers</p> <p>d) To instill new skills and broadened perspective to ensure school functioning from the point of view of children's rights which need to be protected every day.</p> <p>For Resource Persons</p> <p>e) To understand child centric pedagogy and active classroom processes.</p> <p>For Education Administrators</p> <p>f) To move away from an inspectorial approach to that of a mentor.</p>	<p>c) Residential Induction training for newly recruited teachers for 30 days @ ₹ 200/- per day.</p> <p>d) Grant towards training of untrained teachers to enable them to acquire professional qualifications @ ₹ 6000/- per teacher per year for two years.</p> <p>For Head Teachers:</p> <p>a) Refresher residential in-service training of 10 days for all teachers each year at BRC level and above @ ₹ 200/- per teacher per day.</p> <p>For Resource Persons:</p> <p>a) Refresher residential training for all Resource Persons, Master Trainers, BRC and CRC faculty and coordinators for 10 days each year @ ₹ 200/- per person per day.</p> <p>For Education Administrators:</p> <p>a) Training for implementation of RTE. Funds to be sourced from the Management costs and rate to be approved by the State Executive Committee.</p>
--	--	--

			<p>(ii) The average batch for any training should not exceed 30 per group.</p> <p>(iii) The ceiling of unit cost would not be automatically allowed as a default costing norm. Actual unit costs need to be budgeted. The number of days of training would be decided by the State / UT. The unit costs for training inputs, including training material, resource persons/master trainers and other training norms would be based on the inter se norms for training as approved by the State SSA's Executive Committee.</p> <p>(iv) Support for SCERT/DIET is provided under the existing Teacher Education Scheme.</p>
13.	Academic support through BRC/URC/CRC	<p>a) BRCs/URCs and CRCs are the most critical units for providing training and on-site support to schools and teachers. Given the significance of these structures SSA, will strengthen faculty and infrastructure support to BRC/URC and CRCs.</p> <p>b) States must focus on improved selection criteria for the coordinators and faculty of BRC/URC and CRCs. The selection criteria should take into consideration their</p>	<p>SSA will provide support for BRC/URC and CRC as per the following norms:</p> <p>For BRC/URC:</p> <p>a) There would ordinarily be one BRC in each Community Development (CD) Block. In states, where the sub-district educational administrative structure like educational blocks or circles have jurisdictions which are not co-terminus with the CD Blocks, the State may opt for a BRC in each such sub-</p>

	<p>experience, qualifications and aptitude for training and research.</p> <p>c) States must provide for constant skill enhancement of BRC/URC and CRC coordinators and faculty.</p> <p>d) Functional linkage between BRCs/URCs and CRCs with DIETs and district level resource groups should be strengthened.</p>	<p>district educational administrative units. However, in such a case the overall recurring and non-recurring expenditure on BRCs in a CD Block, should not exceed the overall expenditure that would have been incurred had only one BRC per CD Block been opened.</p> <p>b) In urban areas, academic resource centers would be set up on the lines of BRC to cover 10-15 CRCs. If the municipality or town development authority has academic staff, they may be deployed in the URCs.</p> <p>c) The following resource support should be provided for BRC/URC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Six Resource persons for subject specific teaching. ii. Two Resource Persons for Inclusive Education for children with special needs. iii. One MIS Coordinator and one Data Entry Operator. iv. One Accountant-cum-support staff per 50 schools to be appointed on
--	---	--

<p>contract basis. These accountants will be mobile and provide support to schools and block to help them maintain their record properly.</p>		
<p>d) BRC/URC Coordinator and faculty should be professionally qualified, and have at least five years teaching experience.</p>		
<p>e) BRC/URC may be located in school campuses as far as possible. Construction will be as per the Schedule of Rates (SoR) applicable in the area in question.</p>		
<p>f) One time grant @ ₹ 5 lakh for augmenting BRC/URC training infrastructure will be available, wherever necessary within the overall ceiling of civil works.</p>		
<p>g) Provisions for BRCs/URCs.</p>		
<p>i. ₹ 1,00,000/- towards furniture, computers, TLE for a new BRC/URC</p> <p>ii. Replacement of furniture, computer, TLE @ ₹ 1,00,000/- per BRC/URC once in five years.</p>		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Contingency grant of ₹ 50,000/- per BRC/ URC. iv. Meeting, Travel allowance ₹ 2500/- per month per BRC/URC,. v. TLM grant ₹10,000/- per year per BRC/ URC. vi. Maintenance Grant of ₹ 10,000/- per year per BRC/URC. 		
<p style="text-align: center;">CRC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) On an average, one CRC Coordinator may be placed in charge of 18 schools in a block. b) CRC construction cost will be as per Schedule of Rates notified by the State for additional classroom. The CRC may be used as an additional classroom in schools on days when CRC meetings are not held. c) Provisions for CRCs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Procurement of furniture, computer, TLE for new CRC @ ₹ 10,000/- 		

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. Replacement of furniture, computer, TLE @ ₹ 10,000/- per CRC once in five years. iii. Contingency grant of ₹ 10,000/- per year per CRC. iv. Meeting, travel allowance @ ₹ 1000/- per month per CRC. v. TLM grant ₹ 3000/- per year per CRC. vi. Maintenance Grant of ₹ 2,000/- per year per CRC.
<p>14. Teaching Learning Equipment (TLE) for new primary and upper primary schools</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Section 19 of the RTE Act stipulates that TLE shall be provided to each class as required. b) TLE will be as per local specific context and requirement/need to be determined by the teachers and/or School Management Committees. States may disseminate an indicative list of basic school requirements, with scope for local contextualization after approval of State SSA Executive Committee. c) Teachers and parents should be involved in the selection and procurement of TLE. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Provision for TLE for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. New primary schools @ ₹ 20,000/- in all States. ii. New upper primary schools @ ₹ 50,000/- in all States. iii. Integration of class V in primary schools @ ₹ 5000/- and class VIII in upper primary @ ₹ 15,000/- to facilitate States following a seven year elementary education cycle to move towards an eight year elementary education cycle 	

		d) VEC/SMC, school-village level appropriate body to decide on the best mode of procurement.	b) TLE funds cannot be pooled at cluster/block/district/state level for centralized purchase.
15.	Teacher grant	a) Teacher grant will be provided to all teachers on annual basis to facilitate child centred, joyful classroom processes by using self developed, low cost, locally available teaching learning material. This facility will also continue to be available to Madarsas affiliated to the State Boards of Secondary Education/ State Madarsa Boards	a) Teacher Grant @ ₹ 500/- per teacher per year in primary and upper primary stage b) Transparency in utilization for low cost teaching aids.
16.	School grant	a) School grant will be provided to all Government and Government aided schools on annual basis for the replacement of non-functional school equipment and for incurring other recurring cost, such as consumables, play material, games, sports equipment etc. The amount for Upper Primary schools will include items for science laboratories and computer education requirements. This facility will also continue to be available to Madarsas affiliated to the State Boards of Secondary Education/ State Madarsa Boards	SSA will provide School Grants as per the following norms: a) ₹ 5000/- per year per primary school and ₹ 7000/- per year per upper primary schools. b) Primary and upper primary schools will be treated as separate schools for the purpose of School Grant even if they are functioning from the same premises. c) There must be transparency in utilization d) To be spent only by VEC/SMC .

<p>17. Research, Evaluation, Supervision and Monitoring</p>	<p>a) Keeping in view the provisions of the RTE Act, the ambit of REMS has been extended to cover private unaided schools.</p> <p>b) REMS will be utilized for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Supporting NCPDR/ SCPCR/ REPA to monitor the rights of the child under the RTE Act. ii. Instituting regular monitoring systems under SSA. iii. Providing technical resource support to States for promoting innovation, research, case studies and documentation, and capacity building for planning. iv. Instituting a comprehensive child tracking system v. Conducting social mapping <p>c) National level: Provisions under the REMS will be used for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Holding six monthly JRM 	<p>SSA support for REMS will be based on the following norms</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Upto ₹ 2000/- per school per year, of which ₹ 500/- per school per year to be spent at national level. b) From the National level ₹ 50/- per school per year will be available for monitoring child rights under the RTE Act, 2009 by NCPDR. c) From the State level ₹ 50/- per school per year will be available for monitoring by SCPCR or REPA, as the case may be. d) For the purpose of REMS, primary and upper primary schools would be treated as separate schools, even if they are functioning from the same premises. e) Funds to be spent at National, State, District, Sub-district, School level out of the overall per school allocation. f) Norms for State/district/BRC/CRC/ level expenditure on research, evaluation, supervision and monitoring will be decided by the State's SSA Executive Committee.
---	--	---

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Conducting research and evaluation studies and national sample surveys, cohort studies, third party evaluations, etc. 3. MIS development, publication and dissemination of DISE data. 4. Documentation and dissemination of good practices. 5. Quarterly review meetings of programme components. 6. Independent field review and monitoring through national level monitoring institutes. 7. Concurrent financial review through independent agency. 8. Creating pool of resource persons at national, State, district, sub-district level for effective field based monitoring. 9. Capacity building of states and districts.. 	
--	--	--

	<p>10. Assessment and appraisal teams and their field activities.</p> <p>11. Providing travel grant and a very modest honorarium (as per State norms) to resource persons for monitoring.</p> <p>12. Contingent expenditure like charts, posters, sketch pen, OHP pens etc. for visual monitoring systems.</p> <p>13. States should give priority to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developing School Monitoring Systems. b. Initiating research, surveys on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Learning outcomes, ii. Teacher performance iii. Student and teacher attendance iv. Measuring changes in classroom practices v. Impact of teacher training 	
--	---	--

		<p>vi. Efficacy of textbooks and reading materials</p> <p>vii. Quality of academic supervision provided by BRCs/CRCs/ DIETs etc.</p> <p>d) Each State/UT will set up a Research Approval Committee for processing and approving all research and evaluation projects/studies. Appropriate mechanisms should also be set up for district level.</p> <p>e) State and district provisioning will include support for EMIS, allocations for school mapping/ micro planning, updating household survey data, etc.</p>	
18.	Innovation Fund for CAL	<p>a) Innovation Fund for Computer Aided Education (CAL) to maximize coverage in upper primary schools with special emphasis on Science and Mathematics. Hardware, software, training, maintenance and resource support, if required, may be included in this component.</p>	<p>a) Innovation Fund for CAL of ₹ 50 lakh per district per year.</p>

19	Libraries	<p>a) Infrastructure may be provided for setting up school libraries including books</p> <p>(i) Provision will be available only for existing Government Schools, which do not already have a library.</p> <p>(ii) These funds will not be accessible for new primary and upper primary schools as they can utilize TLE Grants for this purpose.</p> <p>(iii) Procurement of furniture and books for setting up library will be done in a decentralized manner by the VEC/SDMC/ SMC or equivalent school body for rural/urban areas.</p> <p>(iv) The State will provide the broad guidelines for selecting appropriate books. The broad guidelines will be enabling, and not restrictive.</p>	<p>a) @ ₹ 3,000/- for primary school and ₹ 10,000/- for upper primary school as a one-time grant.</p> <p>b) In the case of composite elementary schools, a one-time grant of ₹ 13,000/- will be provided for school libraries.</p>
----	-----------	---	--

		<p>(v) The guidelines developed by the State will also include the procedure for maintenance of record and stock/asset register with due verification as per prescribed procedures.</p> <p>(vi) The guidelines will also prescribe that time should be provided during teacher training and school timetables for reading in school and develop appropriate mechanism for effective monitoring of Library.</p>	
20.	SIEMAT	<p>a) SIEMAT will play a key role in providing capacity building and support for revamping and strengthening education planning and management structures and systems, necessitated by RTE Act. SIEMAT will also develop training modules and conduct training for Education Administrators.</p>	<p>SSA support for SIEMAT will be in the form of:</p> <p>a) One time assistance up to ₹ 3 crore only</p> <p>b) States have to agree to sustain SIEMAT</p> <p>c) Selection criteria for faculty to be rigorous</p>

GENDER	
21. NPEGEL	<p>a) NPEGEL for “Hardest to Reach” girls, especially those not in school, in Educationally Backward Blocks (EBB).</p> <p>b) Provides additional support for enhancing girls’ education over and above the investments for girls’ education through normal SSA interventions.</p> <p>c) All strategies and interventions must target both ‘in’ and ‘out’ of schools girls within the block.</p> <p>d) Focus of interventions should be on retention of girls and improvement in the quality of learning. Detailed action plans for the target group of girls and the specific strategies to be adopted in the block are spelt out, with defined and measurable outcomes.</p> <p>e) The activities under the recurring NPEGEL grant would be need based for each block including the following:</p>
	<p>SSA support for NPEGEL:</p> <p>a) The SSA-AWPB of districts should reflect NPEGEL block specific projects for girls at risk/ difficult circumstances with clearly defined outcomes subject to the following conditions:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Non-Recurring Grant</p> <p>(i) A one-time non recurring grant of ₹ 30,000/- for teaching learning equipment, library, sports, vocational training etc. for new MCS.</p> <p>(ii) ₹ 2.00 lakh would be available as recurring grant for skill building activities (in lieu of additional classroom) for girls to be utilized upto a period of 3 years for new MCS.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Recurring Grant</p> <p>(a) Funds per block would be the sum total of the sub-components to the extent of ₹ 60,000/- per cluster per annum for recurring grant.</p>

	<p>(i) Recurring Grant for Model Cluster Schools in the Block for promotion of girls' education in that cluster, including maintenance of that school, and engagement of part time instructor for additional specified subjects.</p> <p>(ii) Awards to schools/teachers for achievement in enrolment, retention and learning outcomes of girl students</p> <p>(iii) Learning through Open Schools: waiver of fees of girls for courses under National and State Open Schools, setting up of specially designed open learning centres. The implementing agency will devise suitable system with NIOS, State Open Schools or other such organization for this purpose. The cluster school will form the venue of the residential upper primary school / NGO Centre. This will help bring girls who had dropped out into the educational system. Short term residential courses can also be organized.</p> <p>(iv) Child Care Centres: NPEGEL provides for opening of additional Early Childhood Care</p>	<p>(b) The activities under the recurring grant would be need based for each block including the following:</p> <p>(i) Recurring grant to Model Cluster Schools for expenditure on promotion of girls' education in that cluster, including maintenance of that school, and engagement of part time instructor for additional specified subjects, provided that no instructor would be hired for more than three months in an academic year and he/she would not receive remuneration exceeding ₹ 1,000/- per month.</p> <p>(ii) Awards to schools/ teacher: One award per year @ ₹ 5,000/- (in kind) will be provided to a school/teacher at cluster level.</p> <p>(iii) Learning through Open Schools: A maximum of ₹ 50,000/- per annum will be provided to each cluster towards</p>
--	--	---

	<p>and Education (ECCE) Centres to meet the gap in the ICDS Scheme, and relieve girls from the burden of sibling care. Two ECCE centres per cluster run by community may be opened in the areas where there is no ICDS centre under any scheme of the Ministry of Women & Child Development and / or the State Government concerned. These funds can also be used for strengthening existing local ICDS centres especially for augmenting training for pre school component, play way kits, joint trainings with primary school teachers and pro-rata payment of honorarium of Anganwadi workers due to extension of Anganwadi timings to match school timings.</p> <p>(v). Additional items such as stationery, slates, work books, uniforms, providing escorts in difficult areas, etc</p>	<p>the payment of fees and provision of supplementary teaching to be taken up with the help of National Open School or State Open School. To the extent possible, the payment would be made by the State Societies directly to NIOS or State Open School as the case may be.</p> <p>(iv) Child Care Centres: Opening of additional Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) Centres: Each centre opened under the 'Girl Education Component' of the SSA will have a recurring grant of ₹ 5000/- and non-recurring grant of ₹ 1000/- per annum.</p> <p>(c) Additional incentives: SSA provides for free textbooks to all girl- children upto a limit of ₹ 150/- per child at primary level and ₹ 250/- per child at upper primary level. However, if there are any savings after providing for free</p>
--	--	---

<p>text books to the girls, the balance money out of this amount may be used for providing additional items such as stationery, slates, work books, uniforms (items not provided under SSA) providing escorts in difficult areas, etc.</p>		
<p>(d) Management Cost (including Community Mobilization): In addition to the provisions already available under SSA, 6% of the total district outlay on NPEGEL would be earmarked towards management cost.</p>		
<p>(e) Intensive community mobilization would be undertaken from the funds available under management cost, for creating an environment supportive of girls' education, and improving their enrolment, retention and learning levels.</p>		
<p>(f) Funds available under management cost could also be used, inter alia, for activities</p>		

22.	Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV)	(a) Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV) provides for setting up residential schools at upper primary level for girls belonging predominantly to the SC, ST, OBC and minority communities. KGBVs are set up in educationally backward blocks, where the female rural literacy is below the national average (i.e. below 46.13% as per Census 2001) and gender gap in literacy is above the national average of 21.67%. Further, the scope of the scheme was enlarged to cover the blocks that have rural female literacy below 30% and urban areas with female literacy more than the national female literacy (urban) of 53.67% as per Census 2001. This was again enlarged to cover all the educationally backward blocks with rural female literacy of 46.13%.	like MIS and documentation, honorarium and TA/DA to cluster coordinators, meetings at cluster level, etc SSA support for KGBV: (a) KGBVs will be opened in all educationally backward blocks with female literacy lower than the national average female literacy as per census 2001. (b) The construction cost of KGBVs will be in accordance with the Schedule of Rates notified by the concerned States. Carpet areas of the building should be approximately 80 square feet per child for hostels with 50 children and 60 square feet per child for hostels with 100 children. (c) The recurring and non-recurring grants, excluding construction cost, for KGBVs will be as follows : Model I Schools with hostels for 100 girls
-----	---	--	--

	<p>(b) Such residential schools are set up only in those educationally backward blocks which do not have residential schools at upper primary level for girls under any other scheme of the Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment, Ministry of Tribal Affairs or the State Government. This shall be ensured by the District Level Authority of SSA at the time of actual district level planning of KGBV initiatives by coordinating with the other Departments/Ministries.</p>	<p>Recurring Cost: ₹ 32.07 lakh per annum</p> <p>Recurring cost for in take of additional girls: To be worked out proportionality based on the number of intake of additional girls.</p> <p>(i) In case the enrollment exceeds 100 children, a head teacher as per RTE norms will be provided with unit cost of ₹ 20000/- per month.</p> <p>(ii) An additional teacher with a salary of ₹ 15000/- per month will be provided when enrollment exceeds 105 children based on 1:35 ratio as per RTE Act.</p> <p>(iii) An additional assistant cook with a salary of ₹ 4500/- per month will be provided for every additional enrollment of 50 girls.</p> <p>Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation) ₹ 7.25 lakh</p>
--	---	---

<p>Model II</p> <p>Schools with hostels for 50 girls</p> <p>Recurring Cost:</p> <p>₹ 23.95 lakh per annum</p> <p>Recurring cost for intake of additional girls:</p> <p>To be worked out proportionality based on the number of intake of additional girls.</p> <p>Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation)</p> <p>₹ 5.375 lakh</p> <p>Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation) for intake of additional girls.</p> <p>To be worked out proportionality based on the number of intake of additional girls.</p>					
--	--	--	--	--	--

<p>Model III</p>	<p>Hostels in existing schools for 50 girls</p> <p>Recurring Cost:</p> <p>₹ 17.95 lakh per annum</p> <p>Recurring cost for in take of additional girls:</p> <p>To be worked out proportionality based on the number of intake of additional</p> <p>Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation)</p> <p>₹ 5.375 lakh</p> <p>Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation) for intake of additional girls:</p> <p>To be worked out proportionality based on the number of intake of additional girls.</p> <p>Additional Salary @ ₹ 3 lakh per annum for additional enrollment over and above 50 girls but up to 100 girls for providing part time teachers, Assistant cook etc.</p>
-------------------------	--

			<p>Note : Replacement of bedding (Once in three years @ ₹ 750/- per child)</p> <p>(d) The intake of girls could be increased from the existing level of 50 to 100 in blocks with a high number of out of school/dropout girls for which the recurring & non-recurring grants will be increased commensurate to additional enrollment of girls.</p> <p>(e) Item-wise details are given in Appendix A, B & C.</p>
EQUITY			
23.	Innovation Fund for Equity	<p>(a) For development of context specific interventions, over and above mainstream interventions to address the problem of exclusion of girls and children belonging to marginalized communities and disadvantaged groups. This will include interventions for:</p> <p>(i) Girls education</p> <p>(ii) Early childhood care and education interventions for supporting girls education that are not covered under other components of SSA e.g., NPEGEL and KGBV programmes.</p>	<p>(a) Innovation Fund for Equity of ₹ 50 lakhs per district per year.</p> <p>(b) Innovation Fund for Equity will be available for Innovative projects for girls' education, early childhood care and education, intervention for children belonging to SC/ST, Minority community, deprived children in urban areas.</p>

	<p>(iii) Children of SC and ST families for enhancing their retention and learning levels to facilitate completion of elementary education.</p> <p>(iv) Children of Muslim families for enhancing their enrolment, retention and completion of elementary education</p> <p>(v) Urban deprived children for creating facilities for street children, migrant children, rag pickers etc. to enable them to join the elementary education system.</p> <p>(vi) Other groups of children in difficult circumstances, such as child laborers, children affected from migration, children without adult protection, children in areas of civil strife, etc.</p> <p>(b) All successful interventions so far will serve as exemplars for preparing such interventions.</p>	
--	---	--

	<p>(c) Need specific, innovative interventions will be articulated and formulated in terms of their objectives, rationale, methodology, timeframe, expected outcomes and monitoring etc.</p> <p>(d) No duplication with any other SSA component will be permissible. The innovation should not duplicate strategies allowed under other components of SSA or interventions of other schemes.</p> <p>(e) All components under the Innovation Fund will need to be designed and executed with clearly defined deliverable outcomes to be articulated in the Annual Work Plan of the district. The innovation should be area specific and focused on clearly defined target groups. It can be in the form of a package, including general SSA interventions, supplemented by interventions under Innovative Head.</p> <p>(f) Steps for its monitoring and evaluation should also be clearly brought out. The interventions will be in project mode having</p>	
--	--	--

24.	Provision for children with special needs	no civil work components with clearly defined areas, target group, outcomes and monitoring and evaluation. The interventions will be broken in micro activities with indicative financial requirements.	<p>(a) The key thrust of SSA will be on providing inclusive education to all children with special needs in general schools.</p> <p>(b) SSA will also support special training, education through open learning system, special schools and home schooling, wherever necessary, itinerant teaching, remedial teaching, community based rehabilitation (CBR) and vocational education.</p> <p>(c) The following activities will form components of the programme:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Identification of children with special needs. ii. Educational Placement iii. Aids and appliances vi. Support services 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Provision of ₹ 3000/- per child, per year for children with special needs, as per specific proposal, provided that at least ₹ 1000/- per child will be earmarked for engaging Resource Teachers ii. District Plan for children with special needs will be formulated within the financial limit of ₹ 3000/- per child norm. iii. Ceiling on expenditure per CWSN will apply at the district level.
-----	---	---	---	--	---

25.	Community Mobilization	<p>v. Teacher Training</p> <p>vi. Resource support</p> <p>vii. Individualized educational plan</p> <p>viii. Parental training and community mobilization.</p> <p>ix. Curricular access</p> <p>x. Building synergy with special need.</p> <p>xi. Removal of Architectural Barriers</p> <p>xii. Research</p> <p>xiii. Peer sensitization.</p> <p>d) Involvement of Resource Institutions will be encouraged.</p>	
		<p>a) The RTE mandates age appropriate admission of every out-of-school-child, special training for each child to enable her to cope in school, promoting child-friendly child centered activity based learning processes, which is free of anxiety, trauma and fear sets the agenda for proactive community participation.</p>	<p>a) Up to 0.5% of district outlay may be utilized for community mobilization and campaigns, provided that the management cost and community mobilization together does not exceed 4% of the total outlay, and subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>i. There will be a detailed activity plan for community mobilisation.</p>

		<p>b) Community participation would be a central and overarching factor in planning, implementation and monitoring interventions for universal elementary education. SSA would work towards enhancing participation of the community, parents, teachers and children by awareness generation, interventions for community mobilization.</p> <p>c) A major issue concerning children without adult protection is their lack of their voice due to their alienation from community and little representation in agencies and forums like the SMC, PTA or VEC. SSA would make efforts to address this issue by advocacy for children's right to participation, by supporting the formation of support groups children's collectives, and, by encouraging efforts to accommodate their voices in planning, implementation and monitoring of interventions and strategies.</p>	<p>ii. The State Executive Committee will approve the norms and unit cost for community mobilization activities.</p> <p>iii. Mobilization activities will be documented and its influence will be assessed periodically.</p> <p>iv. PRIs and Civil Society Organizations will be involved in all community mobilization efforts.</p> <p>v. Community Mobilization action will focus on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Issues of social access. b) Regular attendance of children. c) Completion of elementary education by all children. d) Child entitlements under RTE Act and Rules.
26.	Training of SMC, VEC, PRI members	<p>a) The RTE Act clearly outlines the functions to be performed by SMC. Some of these functions, for example, preparation of school development plans, would require significant investments in capacity building. The role of civil society organizations would</p>	<p>For VEC/SMC</p> <p>(i) All members of the VEC/SMC should preferably attend training together. However, if all members are not able to attend training at the same time, at least groups of</p>

	<p>be critical in making the SMC an effective democratic space. It needs to be highlighted that the nature of such interventions cannot be one-time training but must necessarily be a long-term involvement.</p> <p>b) Besides capacity building of SMC, on-going support of the PRI (local authority) is also essential. PRIs will have to play a crucial role in provision of facilities mentioned in the Act.</p> <p>c) States should design training modules comprising a mix of residential and non-residential training for all participants. The State shall prepare exemplar material, which will be contextualized at district and block levels to local needs.</p> <p>d) The training must reach out to at least 50% women and proportionate members from disadvantaged sections</p> <p>e) Voluntary and civil society organisations should be involved in conducting community training.</p> <p>f) Training should be conducted in batches not exceeding 30 persons at a time.</p> <p>g) The State will periodically commission independent evaluation of the impact of training.</p>	<p>4-6 members from the same VEC/SMC should be enabled to participate at a time, so that all members receive one round of training every two years.</p> <p>(ii) Duration of training in a year; 3 days residential and 3 days non-residential</p> <p>b) For Local Authority</p> <p>(i) There should be adequate representation from the local authority in whose jurisdiction the said VEC/SMC falls, so that members of the local authority and VEC/SMC can also work together for school development. On an average 3-4 representatives from the local authority should participate along with VEC/SMC members.</p> <p>(ii) Duration of training in a year ; 3 days residential</p> <p>c) ₹ 200/- per day VEC/SMC/PRI member will be available for residential training and ₹ 100/- per day per person for non residential training.</p> <p>d) The activity wise costing of training shall be decided by the State SSA, EC.</p>
--	---	---

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT		
27	New Schools	<p>Whole School Development</p> <p>a) Development of school infrastructure is a comprehensive exercise for developing the school building along with its indoor and outdoor spaces. School infrastructure development is not to be viewed narrowly as a building construction/ repair/ maintenance activity alone.</p> <p>b) The core principles governing infrastructure development under SSA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. They should be composite buildings ii. They must adhere to specified construction standards. iii. There must be barrier free access. iv. They must incorporate child friendly features. v. They must maximize pedagogic potential of indoor and outdoor school spaces.
		<p>a) School construction as per Schedule of Rates notified by the State Government.</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vi. They must incorporate safety features for resistance against hazards . vii. There must be community participation in school infrastructure development. viii. There must be transparency and social accountability. c) All new schools constructed under SSA should conform to the norms prescribed under the RTE Act, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. All weather classrooms b. One classroom for every teacher c. Barrier free access d. Library e. Drinking water f. Separate toilets for girls and boys g. Green fencing/boundary walls h. Kitchen shed for mid day meal 	
--	---	--

28.	Additional classrooms	<p>a) To improve the student classroom ratio and also to provide rooms to students and teachers according to enrolment.</p> <p>b) To provide better facilities for Head Teachers and to provide space for office and store.</p>	<p>a) At least one class-room for every teacher.</p> <p>b) An office cum-store-cum-Head Teacher's/ Head Master's room in primary and upper primary schools/sections where the enrolment exceeds 150 and 100 respectively.</p> <p>c) Classroom costs as per Schedule of Rates notified by the State Government.</p>
29	Block Resource Centres	<p>a) To facilitate residential training for teachers.</p>	<p>a) BRC building costs as per Schedule of Rates notified by the State Government.</p>
30	Cluster Resource Centres	<p>a) To facilitate monthly teacher meetings.</p> <p>b) CRC may be used as an additional classroom in schools on days when CRC meetings are not held.</p>	<p>a) CRC buildings costs will be as per Schedule of rates notified by the State for additional classroom.</p>
31	Residential Schools	<p>a) To cover sparsely populated or hilly and densely forested areas with difficult geographical terrains and also to cover urban deprived children, homeless and street children in difficult circumstances without adult protection.</p>	<p>a) Priority to redeploying unused public building and refurbishing underutilized school buildings through provision of adequate toilets, bathing spaces, kitchens, etc.</p> <p>b) If such facilities are not available in the vicinity then construction of residential schools as per KGBV norms will be supported</p>

32	Toilets and drinking water	<p>a) Separate toilets for boys and girls</p> <p>b) Incinerators in girls' toilet.</p> <p>c) Drinking water</p>	<p>a) All new school buildings, BRCs, CRCs to be provided separate and adequate toilets and drinking water facilities for boys and girls. Number of toilet set should be related to number of children.</p> <p>b) Existing school buildings to be provided toilets and drinking water from schemes of the Ministry of Rural Development, including Drinking Water Mission and Total Sanitation Campaign.</p>
33	Furniture	<p>a) Furniture may be provided to existing Government upper primary Schools, which do not already have furniture subject to the following conditions.</p> <p>i. These funds will not be utilised for new upper primary schools sanctioned under SSA since 2001, as they already have a provision of ₹ 50,000 for school equipment at starting stage.</p> <p>ii. Procurement of furniture to be done by SMC/VEC /equivalent bodies for rural/urban areas.</p>	<p>a) @ ₹ 500/- per child in Government Upper Primary School as a one time grant.</p>

34	Civil works	<p>iii. Procedures to mark the furniture as school property and maintain its' record in a stock register with due verification as per procedures laid down by the State/UT Governments concerned, will be put in place.</p> <p>iv. The provision will be made within the 33% ceiling for the civil works in a district's outlay.</p>	<p>a) Funds on civil works shall not exceed the ceiling of 33% of the entire project cost</p> <p>b) This ceiling of 33% does not include the expenditure on maintenance and repair of buildings.</p> <p>c) However, in a particular year's Annual Plan, provision for civil works can be considered up to 50% of the District Annual Plan Outlay, subject to the proviso that during overall SSA project period civil works outlay shall be restricted to 33% of the project cost.</p> <p>d) Unit costs will be based on the State Schedule of Rates as notified by State Governments.</p> <p>e) Civil Works costs also include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Adaptation of existing building at environment to conform with RTE norms. ii. Retro-fitting of existing building toward hazard resistance. iii. Construction of building-less schools iv. Reconstruction of dilapidated school buildings which are beyond major repairs and declared unsafe by the competent engineers. <p>f) No expenditure under SSA shall be incurred on construction of office buildings.</p>
----	-------------	--	--

<p>35. Repairs to school buildings</p>	<p>a) There are a large number of schools that cannot be repaired under the available maintenance grant. Such schools will be repaired under this head.</p> <p>b) Funds for major repairs of school building subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>(i) Major repair would form part of the district AWP&B and would be appraised and approved by Government of India. Consequently, it would be within the prescribed ceiling of 33% on civil works.</p> <p>(ii) Schools constructed within the past 10 years will not be considered for major repairs out of the SSA repairs fund. Also the cost of repairs to be undertaken should not be more than 60% of the cost of a new construction.</p> <p>(iii) It will be mandatory for each district to provide the list of schools to be repaired under the</p>	<p>Funds for major repairs of school building subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>a) ₹ 150 crore will be available per year under SSA to be spent on major repairs. This amount will be proportionately distributed among the States as per the number of schools.</p> <p>b) States would need to ensure that the total amount spent by the districts on civil works including major repairs does not exceed the civil works ceiling of 33%.</p>
--	--	--

	<p>“major repair” category along with the cost estimates as approved by the competent authority, as an Annexure in their AWP&B. This list will also be approved by the PAB of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan.</p> <p>(iv) States would first have to put in place a decentralized system of technical and financial assessment and approvals for the major repair tasks. Only cases of higher investment (> ₹ 75000/-) and technical complications (e.g. strengthening of foundation) should come up to the SPO for approval. Rest of the proposals should be assessed and approved at the district and sub district levels, appropriately.</p> <p>(v) Onsite technical supervision by professionally qualified engineering personnel is to be ensured during the execution of</p>	
--	--	--

		<p>repairs. Additionally, the State would need to develop a 'repairs manual' in which it is explained to the community, how to carry out repair works and the accounts to be maintained.</p> <p>(iv) A pre repair and a post repair photograph of the building would also need to be maintained for records.</p>	
36.	Maintenance Grants for schools	<p>a) To provide annual maintenance and repair of existing school building and other facilities to up keep the infrastructure in good condition.</p> <p>b) Must involve elements of community contribution.</p>	<p>a) Maintenance Grants for schools will be utilized only through the SMC/VECs.</p> <p>b) Schools upto three classrooms will be eligible for Maintenance Grant upto a maximum of ₹ 5000/- per school per year.</p> <p>c) Schools with more than three classrooms will be eligible for a Maintenance Grant upto ₹ 10000/- per school per year, subject to the condition that the overall eligibility for the district would be ₹ 7500/- per school (Note: Headmaster room and Office room would not count as a classroom for this purpose).</p>

			<p>d) Primary and upper primary schools would be treated as separate schools for the purpose of maintenance grant even if they are functioning from the same premises.</p> <p>e) For composite schools with primary & upper primary schools in addition to secondary / higher secondary schools, this grant will be provided only for the classrooms used for primary & upper primary classes.</p> <p>f) Expenditure on maintenance and repair of building would not be included for calculating the 33% limit for civil works.</p> <p>g) Grant will be available only for those schools which have existing buildings of their own.</p> <p>h) Grant will be available also to those Government schools in Urban areas which are running in rented buildings.</p>
PROGRAMME MANAGEMENT			
37.	Management Cost	a)	<p>The RTE Act has created a circumstance in which the existing two-dimensional system must be reviewed and, while causing no detriment to the ongoing SSA project, within the shortest possible time, a system should</p> <p>a) The Management costs available under SSA shall not exceed 6% of the budget of a district plan, of which 2% may be utilized for Learning Enhancement Programme, and 0.5% on Community Mobilization.</p>

	<p>be created which would adequately respond to the demands of the new law.</p> <p>b) Staffing and strengthening of Management Structures at national, state, district, block and cluster levels would be a prerequisite in timely and efficient implementation of the programme.</p> <p>c) The project management structure and requirement of manpower, delegation and capacity building would have to be reviewed in light of the larger fund availability and considerable expansion of the activities of SSA in view of the RTE Act.</p> <p>d) It is imperative that the Annual Work Plan & Budgets (AWP&B) formulated under SSA should factor in investments from relevant central schemes such as Teacher Education, Drinking Water Mission, Total Sanitation Campaign, Mid Day Meal and also from State schemes. In this way, the AWP&B can enable holistic planning for elementary education for implementation of the RTE Act (2009). The AWP&B of each district should also reflect all the investments made from</p>	<p>b) In the districts of NE States and Union Territories where district plan size is very small, the management cost could be budgeted upto ₹ 40 Lakh per district subject to the overall ceiling of 6% being maintained at the national level over the project period.</p> <p>c) To provide management cost at State and district level including salary of staff, hiring of experts, engagement of auditors for statutory and internal audit, hiring of vehicles, POL, maintenance cost, expenditure on MIS/DISE, TA/DA, office expenses/ equipment, stationery, telephone, fax, photocopiers, postage, consumables, capacity building, workshops, recurring contingent cost, other miscellaneous costs etc.</p> <p>d) Management Costs should be used for training of Education Administrators at all levels and develop effective resource teams at State/ District/Block/Cluster levels</p>
--	--	---

	<p>different sources for elementary education.</p> <p>e) The RTE Act requires several substantive reforms that are systemic in nature. States/UTs would need to issue appropriate rules and government orders for implementing the entire gamut of provisions pertaining to, inter alia, duties of teachers; non deployment of teachers in non teaching duties except as specified in the Act; removal of all barriers to school admission including financial and procedural ones; ban on physical punishment and mental harassment; CCE, non detention and non expulsion of the student in the elementary grades etc. Thus, planning in SSA needs to be enriched by indicating the trajectory of planned systemic reforms in elementary education with timelines in accordance with the provisions of the RTE Act (2009).</p>
--	---

Financial Norms for KGBV

Model-I-School with Hostel for 100 girls

Revised Norms			Financial norms for intake of additional Children
S. No.	Item of Expenditure	Financial norms (₹ In lakh)	
	Non-Recurring Cost		
1	Construction of building (Construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State. Carpet area of the building should be approximately 60 sq. ft. per child for hostels with 100 children)		Additional construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State for a carpet area of approximately 60 sq. ft. per child for hostels.
	Boundary wall		As per State SoR
	Provision of Drinking Water and Sanitation.		
	Electric installation		
2	Furniture/Equipment including kitchen equipment	3.00	
3	Teaching Learning Material and equipment including library books	3.50	₹ 3500/- per child
4	Bedding (replacement of Bedding after 3 years)	0.75	₹ 750/- per child
	TOTAL:	7.25	

Revised Norms		
	Recurring Cost	
1	Maintenance per girl student per month @ ₹ 900/-	10.80 ₹ 10800/- per child per annum
2	Stipend for girl student per month @ ₹ 50/-	0.60 ₹ 600/- per child per annum
3	Supplementary TLM, stationery and other educational material	0.60 ₹ 600/- per child per annum
4	Examination fee	0.02 ₹ 20/- per annum.
5	Salaries:	12.00 (i) In case the enrollment exceeds 100 children, a head teacher as per RTE norms will be provided with unit cost of ₹ 20000/- per month. (ii) An additional teacher with a salary of ₹ 15000/- per month will be provided when enrollment exceeds 105 children based on 1:35 ratio as per RTE Act. (iii) An additional assistant cook with a salary of ₹ 4500/- per month will be provided for every additional enrollment of 50 girls.
	1 Warden	
	4 Full time teachers	
	2 Urdu teachers (only for blocks with muslim population above 20% and select urban areas) , if required	
	3 Part time teachers	
	1 Full time accountant	
	2 Support staff – (Accountant/Assistant, Peon, Chowkidar)	
	1 Head cook and 1 Asst. cook for 50 girls and 2 Asst. cooks for 100 girls	
6	Vocational training/specific skill training	0.50 ₹ 500/- per child per annum
7	Electricity/ water charges	0.60 ₹ 600/- per child per annum
8	Medical care/Contingencies @ ₹ 750/- child	0.75 ₹ 750/- per child per annum.

Revised Norms			
9	Maintenance	0.40	₹ 400/- per child per annum
	Miscellaneous	0.40	₹ 400/- per child per annum
10	Preparatory camps	0.15	₹ 150/- per child per annum
11	PTAs/ school functions	0.15	₹ 150/- per child per annum
12	Provision of Rent (8 months)	4.80	₹ 4800/- per child per annum
13	Capacity building	0.30	₹ 300/- per child per annum
	TOTAL	32.07	
	Grand Total	39.32	

Financial Norms for KGBV

Model-II-School with Hostel for 50 girls

Revised Norms			
S. No.	Item of Expenditure	Financial norms (₹ In lakh)	Financial norms for in take of additional Children
	Non-Recurring Cost		
1	Construction of building (Construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State. Carpet area of the building should be approximately 80 sq. ft. per child for hostels with 50 children)		Additional construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State for a carpet area of approximately 80 sq. ft. per child for hostel upto 100 children.
	Boundary wall		As per State SoR
	Provision Drinking Water and Sanitation		
	Electric installation		
2	Furniture/Equipment including kitchen equipment	2.00	
3	Teaching Learning Material and equipment including library books	3.00	₹3000/- per child
4	Bedding (replacement of Bedding after 3 years)	0.375	₹ 750/- per child
	TOTAL:	5.375	

	Recurring Cost		
1	Maintenance per girl student per month @ ₹ 900/-	5.40	₹ 10800/- per child per annum
2	Stipend for girl student per month @ ₹ 50/-	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
3	Supplementary TLM, stationery and other educational material	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
4	Examination fee	0.01	₹ 20/- per annum.
5	Salaries:		
	1 Warden		
	4 Full time teachers		
	2 Urdu teachers (only for blocks with muslim population above 20% and select urban areas), if required		
	3 Part time teachers	12.00	
	1 Full time accountant		
	2 Support staff – (Accountant/Assistant, Peon, Chowkidar)		
	1 Head cook and 1 Asst. cook for 50 girls and 2 Asst. cooks for 100 girls		
6	Vocational training/specific skill training	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
7	Electricity/ water charges	0.36	₹ 720/- per child per annum
8	Medical care/Contingencies @ ₹ 750/- child	0.38	₹ 750/- per child per annum.
9	Maintenance	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum

	Miscellaneous		0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum
10	Preparatory camps		0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
11	PTAs/ school functions		0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
12	Provision of Rent (8 months)		4.00	₹ 8000/- per child per annum
13	Capacity building		0.30	₹ 300/- per child per annum
	TOTAL		23.95	
	Grand Total		29.325	

Financial Norms for KGBV

Model-III-Only Hostel attached to existing school for 50 girls.

Revised Norms			
S. No.	Item of Expenditure	Financial norms (₹ In lakh)	Financial norms for in take of additional Children
	Non-Recurring Cost		
1	Construction of building (Construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State. Carpet area of the building should be approximately 80 sq. ft per child for hostels with 50 children)		Additional construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State for a carpet area of approximately 80 sq. ft. per child for hostel upto 100 children.
	Boundary wall		
	Provision for Drinking Water and Sanitation.		
	Electric installation		
			As per State SoR
2	Furniture/Equipment including kitchen equipment	2.00	₹ 2000/- per child
3	Teaching Learning Material and equipment including library books	3.00	₹ 3000/- per child
4	Bedding (replacement of Bedding after 3 years)	0.375	₹ 750/- per child
	TOTAL:	5.375	

	Recurring Cost		
1	Maintenance per girl student per month @ ₹ 900/-	5.40	₹ 10800/- per child per annum
2	Stipend for girl student per month @ ₹ 50/-	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
3	Supplementary TLM, stationery and other educational material	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
4	Examination fee	0.01	₹ 20/- per annum.
5	Salaries:		Additional Salary @ ₹ 3 lakh per annum for additional enrollment over and above 50 girls but up to 100 girls for providing part time teachers, Assistant cook etc.
	1 Warden		
	2 Urdu teachers (only for blocks with muslim population above 20% and select urban areas) , if required		
	3 Part time teachers	6.00	
	1 Full time accountant		
	2 Support staff – (Accountant/Assistant, Peon, Chowkidar)		
	1 Head cook and 1 Asst. cook for 50 girls and 2 Asst. cooks for 100 girls		
6	Vocational training/specific skill training	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
7	Electricity/ water charges	0.36	₹ 720/- per child per annum
8	Medical care/Contingencies @ ₹750/- child	0.38	₹ 750/- per child per annum.
9	Maintenance	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum
	Miscellaneous	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum

10	Preparatory camps	0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
11	PTAs/ school functions	0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
12	Provision of Rent (8 months)	4.00	₹ 8000/- per child per annum
13	Capacity building	0.30	₹ 300/- per child per annum
	TOTAL	17.95	
	Grand Total	23.325	

रजिस्ट्री सं० डी०एल०-33004 / 2002

REGISTERED NO. DL-33004/2002



भारत का राजपत्र
The Gazette of India

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY
भाग II — खण्ड 1
PART II — Section 1
प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं० 65] नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, दिसम्बर 13, 2002/ अग्रहायण 22, 1924
No. 65] NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, DECEMBER 13, 2002/ AGRAHAYANA 30, 1924

इस भाग में भिन्न पृष्ठ संख्या दी जाती है जिससे कि यह अलग संकलन के रूप में रखा जा सके।
Separate paging is given to this Part in order that it may be filed as a separate compilation.

MINISTRY OF LAW AND JUSTICE
(Legislative Department)

New Delhi, the 13th December, 2002/Agrahayana 22, 1924 (Saka)

The following Act of Parliament received the assent of the President on the 12th December, 2002, and is hereby published for general information:—

THE CONSTITUTION (EIGHTY-SIXTH AMENDMENT)
ACT, 2002

[12th December, 2002.]

An Act further to amend the Constitution of India.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Fifty-third Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002. Short title and commencement.
- (2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.
2. After article 21 of the Constitution, the following article shall be inserted, Insertion of new article 21A.
namely:—
"21A. The State shall provide free and compulsory education to all children of the age of six to fourteen years in such manner as the State may, by law, determine." Right to education.

Substitution
of new article
for article 45.

3. For article 45 of the Constitution, the following article shall be substituted, namely:—

Provision for
early
childhood
care and
education to
children
below the age
of six years.

“45. The State shall endeavour to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years.”

Amendment
of article 51A.

4. In article 51A of the Constitution, after clause (j), the following clause shall be added, namely:—

“(k) who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years .”

SUBHASH C. JAIN
Secy. to the Govt. of India.

रजिस्ट्री सं० डी० एल०—(एन)०४/०००७/२००३—०९

REGISTERED NO. DL—(N)04/0007/2003—09



भारत का राजपत्र
The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 1

PART II—Section I

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं० 39] नई दिल्ली, बुधस्पर्धिवार, अगस्त 27, 2009/भाद्र 5, 1931

No. 39] NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, AUGUST 27, 2009 / BHADRA 5, 1931

इस भाग में भिन्न पृष्ठ संख्या दी जाती है जिससे कि यह अलग संकलन के रूप में रखा जा सके।

Separate paging is given to this Part in order that it may be filed as a separate compilation.

MINISTRY OF LAW AND JUSTICE
(Legislative Department)

New Delhi, the 27th August, 2009/Bhadra 5, 1931 (Saka)

The following Act of Parliament received the assent of the President on the 26th August, 2009, and is hereby published for general information:—

**THE RIGHT OF CHILDREN TO FREE AND COMPULSORY
EDUCATION ACT, 2009**

No. 35 OF 2009

[26th August, 2009.]

An Act to provide for free and compulsory education to all children of the age of six to fourteen years.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixtieth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.

(2) It shall extend to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

(3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

Short title,
extent and
commence-
ment.

Definitions

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

- (a) "appropriate Government" means—
- (i) in relation to a school established, owned or controlled by the Central Government, or the administrator of the Union territory, having no legislature, the Central Government;
- (ii) in relation to a school, other than the school referred to in sub-clause (i), established within the territory of—
- (A) a State, the State Government;
- (B) a Union territory having legislature, the Government of that Union territory;
- (b) "capitation fee" means any kind of donation or contribution or payment other than the fee notified by the school;
- (c) "child" means a male or female child of the age of six to fourteen years;
- (d) "child belonging to disadvantaged group" means a child belonging to the Scheduled Caste, the Scheduled Tribe, the socially and educationally backward class or such other group having disadvantage owing to social, cultural, economical, geographical, linguistic, gender or such other factor, as may be specified by the appropriate Government, by notification;
- (e) "child belonging to weaker section" means a child belonging to such parent or guardian whose annual income is lower than the minimum limit specified by the appropriate Government, by notification;
- (f) "elementary education" means the education from first class to eighth class;
- (g) "guardian", in relation to a child, means a person having the care and custody of that child and includes a natural guardian or guardian appointed or declared by a court or a statute;
- (h) "local authority" means a Municipal Corporation or Municipal Council or Zila Parishad or Nagar Panchayat or Panchayat, by whatever name called, and includes such other authority or body having administrative control over the school or empowered by or under any law for the time being in force to function as a local authority in any city, town or village;
- (i) "National Commission for Protection of Child Rights" means the National Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 3 of the Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005;
- (j) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette;
- (k) "parent" means either the natural or step or adoptive father or mother of a child;
- (l) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act;
- (m) "Schedule" means the Schedule annexed to this Act;
- (n) "school" means any recognised school imparting elementary education and includes—
- (i) a school established, owned or controlled by the appropriate Government or a local authority;
- (ii) an aided school receiving aid or grants to meet whole or part of its expenses from the appropriate Government or the local authority;
- (iii) a school belonging to specified category; and
- (iv) an unaided school not receiving any kind of aid or grants to meet its expenses from the appropriate Government or the local authority;
- (o) "screening procedure" means the method of selection for admission of a child, in preference over another, other than a random method;

4 of 2006.

(p) "specified category", in relation to a school, means a school known as Kendriya Vidyalaya, Navodaya Vidyalaya, Sainik School or any other school having a distinct character which may be specified, by notification, by the appropriate Government;

(q) "State Commission for Protection of Child Rights" means the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 3 of the Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005.

4 of 2006.

CHAPTER II

RIGHT TO FREE AND COMPULSORY EDUCATION

3. (1) Every child of the age of six to fourteen years shall have a right to free and compulsory education in a neighbourhood school till completion of elementary education.

Right of child to free and compulsory education.

(2) For the purpose of sub-section (1), no child shall be liable to pay any kind of fee or charges or expenses which may prevent him or her from pursuing and completing the elementary education:

Provided that a child suffering from disability, as defined in clause (i) of section 2 of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection and Full Participation) Act, 1996, shall have the right to pursue free and compulsory elementary education in accordance with the provisions of Chapter V of the said Act.

1 of 1996.

4. Where a child above six years of age has not been admitted in any school or though admitted, could not complete his or her elementary education, then, he or she shall be admitted in a class appropriate to his or her age:

Special provisions for children not admitted to, or who have not completed, elementary education.

Provided that where a child is directly admitted in a class appropriate to his or her age, then, he or she shall, in order to be at par with others, have a right to receive special training, in such manner, and within such time-limits, as may be prescribed:

Provided further that a child so admitted to elementary education shall be entitled to free education till completion of elementary education even after fourteen years.

5. (1) Where in a school, there is no provision for completion of elementary education, a child shall have a right to seek transfer to any other school, excluding the school specified in sub-clauses (iii) and (iv) of clause (n) of section 2, for completing his or her elementary education.

Right of transfer to other school.

(2) Where a child is required to move from one school to another, either within a State or outside, for any reason whatsoever, such child shall have a right to seek transfer to any other school, excluding the school specified in sub-clauses (iii) and (iv) of clause (n) of section 2, for completing his or her elementary education.

(3) For seeking admission in such other school, the Head-teacher or in-charge of the school where such child was last admitted, shall immediately issue the transfer certificate:

Provided that delay in producing transfer certificate shall not be a ground for either delaying or denying admission in such other school:

Provided further that the Head-teacher or in-charge of the school delaying issuance of transfer certificate shall be liable for disciplinary action under the service rules applicable to him or her.

CHAPTER III

DUTIES OF APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENT, LOCAL AUTHORITY AND PARENTS

6. For carrying out the provisions of this Act, the appropriate Government and the local authority shall establish, within such area or limits of neighbourhood, as may be prescribed, a school, where it is not so established, within a period of three years from the commencement of this Act.

Duty of appropriate Government and local authority to establish school.

Sharing of financial and other responsibilities.

7. (1) The Central Government and the State Governments shall have concurrent responsibility for providing funds for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) The Central Government shall prepare the estimates of capital and recurring expenditure for the implementation of the provisions of the Act.

(3) The Central Government shall provide to the State Governments, as grants-in-aid of revenues, such percentage of expenditure referred to in sub-section (2) as it may determine, from time to time, in consultation with the State Governments.

(4) The Central Government may make a request to the President to make a reference to the Finance Commission under sub-clause (d) of clause (3) of article 280 to examine the need for additional resources to be provided to any State Government so that the said State Government may provide its share of funds for carrying out the provisions of the Act.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (4), the State Government shall, taking into consideration the sums provided by the Central Government to a State Government under sub-section (3), and its other resources, be responsible to provide funds for implementation of the provisions of the Act.

(6) The Central Government shall—

(a) develop a framework of national curriculum with the help of academic authority specified under section 29;

(b) develop and enforce standards for training of teachers;

(c) provide technical support and resources to the State Government for promoting innovations, researches, planning and capacity building.

Duties of appropriate Government.

8. The appropriate Government shall—

(a) provide free and compulsory elementary education to every child:

Provided that where a child is admitted by his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, in a school other than a school established, owned, controlled or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or a local authority, such child or his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, shall not be entitled to make a claim for reimbursement of expenditure incurred on elementary education of the child in such other school.

Explanation.—The term "compulsory education" means obligation of the appropriate Government to—

(i) provide free elementary education to every child of the age of six to fourteen years; and

(ii) ensure compulsory admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by every child of the age of six to fourteen years;

(b) ensure availability of a neighbourhood school as specified in section 6;

(c) ensure that the child belonging to weaker section and the child belonging to disadvantaged group are not discriminated against and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education on any grounds;

(d) provide infrastructure including school building, teaching staff and learning equipment;

(e) provide special training facility specified in section 4;

(f) ensure and monitor admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by every child;

(g) ensure good quality elementary education conforming to the standards and norms specified in the Schedule;

- (h) ensure timely prescribing of curriculum and courses of study for elementary education; and
 (i) provide training facility for teachers.

9. Every local authority shall—

- (a) provide free and compulsory elementary education to every child:

Provided that where a child is admitted by his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, in a school other than a school established, owned, controlled or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or a local authority, such child or his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, shall not be entitled to make a claim for reimbursement of expenditure incurred on elementary education of the child in such other school;

- (b) ensure availability of a neighbourhood school as specified in section 6;
 (c) ensure that the child belonging to weaker section and the child belonging to disadvantaged group are not discriminated against and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education on any grounds;
 (d) maintain records of children up to the age of fourteen years residing within its jurisdiction, in such manner as may be prescribed;
 (e) ensure and monitor admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by every child residing within its jurisdiction;
 (f) provide infrastructure including school building, teaching staff and learning material;
 (g) provide special training facility specified in section 4;
 (h) ensure good quality elementary education conforming to the standards and norms specified in the Schedule;
 (i) ensure timely prescribing of curriculum and courses of study for elementary education;
 (j) provide training facility for teachers;
 (k) ensure admission of children of migrant families;
 (l) monitor functioning of schools within its jurisdiction; and
 (m) decide the academic calendar.

Duties of local authority.

10. It shall be the duty of every parent or guardian to admit or cause to be admitted his or her child or ward, as the case may be, to an elementary education in the neighbourhood school.

Duty of parents and guardian.

11. With a view to prepare children above the age of three years for elementary education and to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years, the appropriate Government may make necessary arrangement for providing free pre-school education for such children.

Appropriate Government to provide for pre-school education.

CHAPTER IV

RESPONSIBILITIES OF SCHOOLS AND TEACHERS

12. (1) For the purposes of this Act, a school,—

- (a) specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (n) of section 2 shall provide free and compulsory elementary education to all children admitted therein;
 (b) specified in sub-clause (ii) of clause (n) of section 2 shall provide free and compulsory elementary education to such proportion of children admitted therein as its annual recurring aid or grants so received bears to its annual recurring expenses, subject to a minimum of twenty-five per cent.;
 (c) specified in sub-clauses (iii) and (iv) of clause (n) of section 2 shall admit in class I, to the extent of at least twenty-five per cent. of the strength of that class, children belonging to weaker section and disadvantaged group in the

Extent of school's responsibility for free and compulsory education.

neighbourhood and provide free and compulsory elementary education till its completion:

Provided further that where a school specified in clause (n) of section 2 imparts pre-school education, the provisions of clauses (a) to (c) shall apply for admission to such pre-school education.

(2) The school specified in sub-clause (iv) of clause (n) of section 2 providing free and compulsory elementary education as specified in clause (c) of sub-section (1) shall be reimbursed expenditure so incurred by it to the extent of per-child-expenditure incurred by the State, or the actual amount charged from the child, whichever is less, in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that such reimbursement shall not exceed per-child-expenditure incurred by a school specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (n) of section 2:

Provided further that where such school is already under obligation to provide free education to a specified number of children on account of it having received any land, building, equipment or other facilities, either free of cost or at a concessional rate, such school shall not be entitled for reimbursement to the extent of such obligation.

(3) Every school shall provide such information as may be required by the appropriate Government or the local authority, as the case may be.

No capitation fee and screening procedure for admission.

13. (1) No school or person shall, while admitting a child, collect any capitation fee and subject the child or his or her parents or guardian to any screening procedure.

(2) Any school or person, if in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (1),—

(a) receives capitation fee, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to ten times the capitation fee charged;

(b) subjects a child to screening procedure, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees for the first contravention and fifty thousand rupees for each subsequent contraventions.

Proof of age for admission.

14. (1) For the purposes of admission to elementary education, the age of a child shall be determined on the basis of the birth certificate issued in accordance with the provisions of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886 or on the basis of such other document, as may be prescribed.

(2) No child shall be denied admission in a school for lack of age proof.

6 of 1886.

No denial of admission.

15. A child shall be admitted in a school at the commencement of the academic year or within such extended period as may be prescribed:

Provided that no child shall be denied admission if such admission is sought subsequent to the extended period:

Provided further that any child admitted after the extended period shall complete his studies in such manner as may be prescribed by the appropriate Government.

Prohibition of holding back and expulsion.

16. No child admitted in a school shall be held back in any class or expelled from school till the completion of elementary education.

Prohibition of physical punishment and mental harassment to child.

17. (1) No child shall be subjected to physical punishment or mental harassment.

(2) Whoever contravenes the provisions of sub-section (1) shall be liable to disciplinary action under the service rules applicable to such person.

No School to be established without obtaining certificate of recognition

18. (1) No school, other than a school established, owned or controlled by the appropriate Government or the local authority, shall, after the commencement of this Act, be established or function, without obtaining a certificate of recognition from such authority, by making an application in such form and manner, as may be prescribed.

(2) The authority prescribed under sub-section (1) shall issue the certificate of recognition in such form, within such period, in such manner, and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed:

Provided that no such recognition shall be granted to a school unless it fulfils norms and standards specified under section 19.

(3) On the contravention of the conditions of recognition, the prescribed authority shall, by an order in writing, withdraw recognition:

Provided that such order shall contain a direction as to which of the neighbourhood school, the children studying in the derecognised school, shall be admitted:

Provided further that no recognition shall be so withdrawn without giving an opportunity of being heard to such school, in such manner, as may be prescribed.

(4) With effect from the date of withdrawal of the recognition under sub-section (3), no such school shall continue to function.

(5) Any person who establishes or runs a school without obtaining certificate of recognition, or continues to run a school after withdrawal of recognition, shall be liable to fine which may extend to one lakh rupees and in case of continuing contraventions, to a fine of ten thousand rupees for each day during which such contravention continues.

19. (1) No school shall be established, or recognised, under section 18, unless it fulfils the norms and standards specified in the Schedule.

(2) Where a school established before the commencement of this Act does not fulfil the norms and standards specified in the Schedule, it shall take steps to fulfil such norms and standards at its own expenses, within a period of three years from the date of such commencement.

(3) Where a school fails to fulfil the norms and standards within the period specified under sub-section (2), the authority prescribed under sub-section (1) of section 18 shall withdraw recognition granted to such school in the manner specified under sub-section (3) thereof.

(4) With effect from the date of withdrawal of recognition under sub-section (3), no school shall continue to function.

(5) Any person who continues to run a school after the recognition is withdrawn, shall be liable to fine which may extend to one lakh rupees and in case of continuing contraventions, to a fine of ten thousand rupees for each day during which such contravention continues.

20. The Central Government may, by notification, amend the Schedule by adding to, or omitting therefrom, any norms and standards.

21. (1) A school, other than a school specified in sub-clause (iv) of clause (n) of section 2, shall constitute a School Management Committee consisting of the elected representatives of the local authority, parents or guardians of children admitted in such school and teachers:

Provided that atleast three-fourth of members of such Committee shall be parents or guardians:

Provided further that proportionate representation shall be given to the parents or guardians of children belonging to disadvantaged group and weaker section:

Provided also that fifty per cent. of Members of such Committee shall be women.

(2) The School Management Committee shall perform the following functions, namely:—

- (a) monitor the working of the school;
- (b) prepare and recommend school development plan;
- (c) monitor the utilisation of the grants received from the appropriate Government or local authority or any other source; and
- (d) perform such other functions as may be prescribed.

22. (1) Every School Management Committee, constituted under sub-section (1) of section 21, shall prepare a School Development Plan, in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) The School Development Plan so prepared under sub-section (1) shall be the basis for the plans and grants to be made by the appropriate Government or local authority, as the case may be.

Norms and standards for school.

Power to amend Schedule.

School Management Committee.

School Development Plan.

Qualifications for appointment and terms and conditions of service of teachers.

23. (1) Any person possessing such minimum qualifications, as laid down by an academic authority, authorised by the Central Government, by notification, shall be eligible for appointment as a teacher.

(2) Where a State does not have adequate institutions offering courses or training in teacher education, or teachers possessing minimum qualifications as laid down under sub-section (1) are not available in sufficient numbers, the Central Government may, if it deems necessary, by notification, relax the minimum qualifications required for appointment as a teacher, for such period, not exceeding five years, as may be specified in that notification:

Provided that a teacher who, at the commencement of this Act, does not possess minimum qualifications as laid down under sub-section (1), shall acquire such minimum qualifications within a period of five years.

(3) The salary and allowances payable to, and the terms and conditions of service of, teachers shall be such as may be prescribed.

Duties of teachers and redressal of grievances.

24. (1) A teacher appointed under sub-section (1) of section 23 shall perform the following duties, namely:—

(a) maintain regularity and punctuality in attending school;

(b) conduct and complete the curriculum in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 29;

(c) complete entire curriculum within the specified time;

(d) assess the learning ability of each child and accordingly supplement additional instructions, if any, as required;

(e) hold regular meetings with parents and guardians and apprise them about the regularity in attendance, ability to learn, progress made in learning and any other relevant information about the child; and

(f) perform such other duties as may be prescribed.

(2) A teacher committing default in performance of duties specified in sub-section (1), shall be liable to disciplinary action under the service rules applicable to him or her:

Provided that before taking such disciplinary action, reasonable opportunity of being heard shall be afforded to such teacher.

(3) The grievances, if any, of the teacher shall be redressed in such manner as may be prescribed.

Pupil-Teacher Ratio.

25. (1) Within six months from the date of commencement of this Act, the appropriate Government and the local authority shall ensure that the Pupil-Teacher Ratio, as specified in the Schedule, is maintained in each school.

(2) For the purpose of maintaining the Pupil-Teacher Ratio under sub-section (1), no teacher posted in a school shall be made to serve in any other school or office or deployed for any non-educational purpose, other than those specified in section 27.

Filling up vacancies of teachers.

26. The appointing authority, in relation to a school established, owned, controlled or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or by a local authority, shall ensure that vacancy of teacher in a school under its control shall not exceed ten per cent. of the total sanctioned strength.

Prohibition of deployment of teachers for non-educational purposes.

27. No teacher shall be deployed for any non-educational purposes other than the decennial population census, disaster relief duties or duties relating to elections to the local authority or the State Legislatures or Parliament, as the case may be.

Prohibition of private tuition by teacher.

28. No teacher shall engage himself or herself in private tuition or private teaching activity.

CHAPTER V

CURRICULUM AND COMPLETION OF ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

29. (1) The curriculum and the evaluation procedure for elementary education shall be laid down by an academic authority to be specified by the appropriate Government, by notification.

Curriculum and evaluation procedure.

(2) The academic authority, while laying down the curriculum and the evaluation procedure under sub-section (1), shall take into consideration the following, namely:—

- (a) conformity with the values enshrined in the Constitution;
- (b) all round development of the child;
- (c) building up child's knowledge, potentiality and talent;
- (d) development of physical and mental abilities to the fullest extent;
- (e) learning through activities, discovery and exploration in a child friendly and child-centered manner;
- (f) medium of instructions shall, as far as practicable, be in child's mother tongue;
- (g) making the child free of fear, trauma and anxiety and helping the child to express views freely;
- (h) comprehensive and continuous evaluation of child's understanding of knowledge and his or her ability to apply the same.

30. (1) No child shall be required to pass any Board examination till completion of elementary education.

Examination and completion certificate.

(2) Every child completing his elementary education shall be awarded a certificate, in such form and in such manner, as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER VI

PROTECTION OF RIGHT OF CHILDREN

31. (1) The National Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 3, or, as the case may be, the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 17, of the Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005, shall, in addition to the functions assigned to them under that Act, also perform the following functions, namely:—

Monitoring of child's right to education.

- (a) examine and review the safeguards for rights provided by or under this Act and recommend measures for their effective implementation;
- (b) inquire into complaints relating to child's right to free and compulsory education; and
- (c) take necessary steps as provided under sections 15 and 24 of the said Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act.

(2) The said Commissions shall, while inquiring into any matters relating to child's right to free and compulsory education under clause (c) of sub-section (1), have the same powers as assigned to them respectively under sections 14 and 24 of the said Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act.

(3) Where the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights has not been constituted in a State, the appropriate Government may, for the purpose of performing the functions specified in clauses (a) to (c) of sub-section (1), constitute such authority, in such manner and subject to such terms and conditions, as may be prescribed.

32. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 31, any person having any grievance relating to the right of a child under this Act may make a written complaint to the local authority having jurisdiction.

Redressal of grievances.

(2) After receiving the complaint under sub-section (1), the local authority shall decide the matter within a period of three months after affording a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the parties concerned.

(3) Any person aggrieved by the decision of the local authority may prefer an appeal to the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights or the authority prescribed under sub-section (3) of section 31, as the case may be.

(4) The appeal preferred under sub-section (3) shall be decided by State Commission for Protection of Child Rights or the authority prescribed under sub-section (3) of section 31, as the case may be, as provided under clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 31.

Constitution of National Advisory Council.

33. (1) The Central Government shall constitute, by notification, a National Advisory Council, consisting of such number of Members, not exceeding fifteen, as the Central Government may deem necessary, to be appointed from amongst persons having knowledge and practical experience in the field of elementary education and child development.

(2) The functions of the National Advisory Council shall be to advise the Central Government on implementation of the provisions of the Act in an effective manner.

(3) The allowances and other terms and conditions of the appointment of Members of the National Advisory Council shall be such as may be prescribed.

Constitution of State Advisory Council.

34. (1) The State Government shall constitute, by notification, a State Advisory Council consisting of such number of Members, not exceeding fifteen, as the State Government may deem necessary, to be appointed from amongst persons having knowledge and practical experience in the field of elementary education and child development.

(2) The functions of the State Advisory Council shall be to advise the State Government on implementation of the provisions of the Act in an effective manner.

(3) The allowances and other terms and conditions of appointment of Members of the State Advisory Council shall be such as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Power to issue directions.

35. (1) The Central Government may issue such guidelines to the appropriate Government or, as the case may be, the local authority, as it deems fit for the purposes of implementation of the provisions of this Act.

(2) The appropriate Government may issue guidelines and give such directions, as it deems fit, to the local authority or the School Management Committee regarding implementation of the provisions of this Act.

(3) The local authority may issue guidelines and give such directions, as it deems fit, to the School Management Committee regarding implementation of the provisions of this Act.

Previous sanction for prosecution.

36. No prosecution for offences punishable under sub-section (2) of section 13, sub-section (5) of section 18 and sub-section (5) of section 19 shall be instituted except with the previous sanction of an officer authorised in this behalf, by the appropriate Government, by notification.

Protection of action taken in good faith.

37. No suit or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government, the State Government, the National Commission for Protection of Child Rights, the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights, the local authority, the School Management Committee or any person, in respect of anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done, in pursuance of this Act, or any rules or order made thereunder.

Power of appropriate Government to make rules.

38. (1) The appropriate Government may, by notification, make rules, for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing powers, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the manner of giving special training and the time-limit thereof, under first proviso to section 4;

(b) the area or limits for establishment of a neighbourhood school, under section 6;

(c) the manner of maintenance of records of children up to the age of fourteen years, under clause (d) of section 9;

(d) the manner and extent of reimbursement of expenditure, under sub-section (2) of section 12;

(e) any other document for determining the age of child under sub-section (1) of section 14;

(f) the extended period for admission and the manner of completing study if admitted after the extended period, under section 15;

(g) the authority, the form and manner of making application for certificate of recognition, under sub-section (1) of section 18;

(h) the form, the period, the manner and the conditions for issuing certificate of recognition, under sub-section (2) of section 18;

(i) the manner of giving opportunity of hearing under second proviso to sub-section (3) of section 18;

(j) the other functions to be performed by School Management Committee under clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 21;

(k) the manner of preparing School Development Plan under sub-section (1) of section 22;

(l) the salary and allowances payable to, and the terms and conditions of service of, teacher, under sub-section (3) of section 23;

(m) the duties to be performed by the teacher under clause (f) of sub-section (1) of section 24;

(n) the manner of redressing grievances of teachers under sub-section (3) of section 24;

(o) the form and manner of awarding certificate for completion of elementary education under sub-section (2) of section 30;

(p) the authority, the manner of its constitution and the terms and conditions therefor, under sub-section (3) of section 31;

(q) the allowances and other terms and conditions of appointment of Members of the National Advisory Council under sub-section (3) of section 33;

(r) the allowances and other terms and conditions of appointment of Members of the State Advisory Council under sub-section (3) of section 34.

(3) Every rule made under this Act and every notification issued under sections 20 and 23 by the Central Government shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or notification or both Houses agree that the rule or notification should not be made, the rule or notification shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or notification.

(4) Every rule or notification made by the State Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before the State Legislatures.

THE SCHEDULE
(See sections 19 and 25)
NORMS AND STANDARDS FOR A SCHOOL

Sl. No.	Item	Norms and Standards														
1.	Number of teachers:															
	(a) For first class to fifth class	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Admitted children</td> <td style="width: 50%;">Number of teachers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Up to Sixty</td> <td>Two</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Between sixty-one to ninety</td> <td>Three</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Between Ninety-one to one hundred and twenty</td> <td>Four</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Between One hundred and twenty-one to two hundred</td> <td>Five</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Above One hundred and fifty children</td> <td>Five plus one Head-teacher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Above Two hundred children</td> <td>Pupil-Teacher Ratio (excluding Head-teacher) shall not exceed forty.</td> </tr> </table>	Admitted children	Number of teachers	Up to Sixty	Two	Between sixty-one to ninety	Three	Between Ninety-one to one hundred and twenty	Four	Between One hundred and twenty-one to two hundred	Five	Above One hundred and fifty children	Five plus one Head-teacher	Above Two hundred children	Pupil-Teacher Ratio (excluding Head-teacher) shall not exceed forty.
Admitted children	Number of teachers															
Up to Sixty	Two															
Between sixty-one to ninety	Three															
Between Ninety-one to one hundred and twenty	Four															
Between One hundred and twenty-one to two hundred	Five															
Above One hundred and fifty children	Five plus one Head-teacher															
Above Two hundred children	Pupil-Teacher Ratio (excluding Head-teacher) shall not exceed forty.															
	(b) For sixth class to eighth class	<p>(1) At least one teacher per class so that there shall be at least one teacher each for—</p> <p>(i) Science and Mathematics;</p> <p>(ii) Social Studies;</p> <p>(iii) Languages.</p> <p>(2) At least one teacher for every thirty-five children.</p> <p>(3) Where admission of children is above one hundred—</p> <p>(i) a full time head-teacher;</p> <p>(ii) part time instructors for—</p> <p>(A) Art Education;</p> <p>(B) Health and Physical Education;</p> <p>(C) Work Education.</p>														
2.	Building	<p>All-weather building consisting of—</p> <p>(i) at least one class-room for every teacher and an office-cum-store-cum-Head teacher's room;</p> <p>(ii) barrier-free access;</p> <p>(iii) separate toilets for boys and girls;</p> <p>(iv) safe and adequate drinking water facility to all children;</p> <p>(v) a kitchen where mid-day meal is cooked in the school;</p> <p>(vi) Playground;</p>														

Sl. No.	Item	Norms and Standards
		(vii) arrangements for securing the school building by boundary wall or fencing.
3.	Minimum number of working days/instructional hours in an academic year	(i) two hundred working days for first class to fifth class; (ii) two hundred and twenty working days for sixth class to eighth class; (iii) eight hundred instructional hours per academic year for first class to fifth class; (iv) one thousand instructional hours per academic year for sixth class to eighth class.
4.	Minimum number of working hours per week for the teacher	forty-five teaching including preparation hours.
5.	Teaching learning equipment	Shall be provided to each class as required.
6.	Library	There shall be a library in each school providing newspaper, magazines and books on all subjects, including story-books.
7.	Play material, games and sports equipment	Shall be provided to each class as required.

T.K. VISWANATHAN,
Secretary to the Govt. of India.

रजिस्ट्री सं० डी० एल०-33004/99

REGD. NO. D. L.-33004/99



भारत का राजपत्र

The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (ii)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (ii)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 359]

नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, फरवरी 19, 2010/माघ 30, 1931

No. 359]

NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, FEBRUARY 19, 2010/MAGHA 30, 1931

मानव संसाधन विकास मंत्रालय

(स्कूल शिक्षा और साक्षरता विभाग)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 16 फरवरी, 2010

का.आ.427(अ).— केन्द्रीय सरकार, संविधान (छियासीवां संशोधन) अधिनियम, 2002 की धारा 1 की उपधारा (2) द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए 1 अप्रैल, 2010 को उस तारीख के रूप में नियत करती है जिसको उक्त अधिनियम के उपबंध प्रवृत्त होंगे।

[फा. सं. 1-13/2009-ई. ई.-4]

अंशु वैश्य, सचिव

MINISTRY OF HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

(Department of School Education and Literacy)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 16th February, 2010

S.O. 427(E).— In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (2) of section 1 of the Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002, the Central Government hereby appoints the 1st day of April, 2010 as the date on which the provisions of the said Act shall come into force.

[F. No. 1-13/2009-EE-4]

ANSHU VAISH, Secy.

677 GI/2010

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 16 फरवरी, 2010

का.आ.428(अ).— केन्द्रीय सरकार, निःशुल्क और अनिवार्य बाल शिक्षा का अधिकार अधिनियम, 2009 (2009 का 35) की धारा 1 की उपधारा (3) द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए 1 अप्रैल, 2010 को उस तारीख के रूप में नियत करती है जिसको उक्त अधिनियम के उपबंध प्रवृत्त होंगे।

[फा. सं. 1-13/2009-ई. ई.-4]

अंशु वैश्य, सचिव

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 16th February, 2010

S.O. 428(E).— In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (3) of section 1 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009 (35 of 2009), the Central Government hereby appoints the 1st day of April, 2010 as the date on which the provisions of the said Act shall come into force.

[F. No. 1-13/2009-EE-4]

ANSHU VAISH, Secy.

F. No. 1-15/2010-EE-4
Government of India
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education & Literacy

...

Room No. 429-A, 'C' Wing, Shastri Bhavan,
 New Delhi, dated 23rd November, 2010

Subject: Guidelines under section 35(1) of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009 regarding procedure for admission in schools under section 13(1) and section 12(1)(c) of the RTE Act – regarding.

Section 13(1) of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 provides, inter-alia, that while admitting a child, no school or person shall subject the child or his/her parents to any 'screening procedure'. Section 2(o) of the RTE Act defines the term 'screening procedure' to mean the 'method of selection for admission of a child, in preference over another, other than a random method'. Further, section 12(1)(c) of the Act provides that unaided schools and specified category schools shall admit at least 25% of the strength of class I, children belonging to weaker section and children belonging to disadvantaged group from the neighbourhood and provide them free and compulsory education till completion of elementary education. Further, where the school admits children at pre-primary level, such admissions shall be made at that level.

2. The Ministry has received representations from several unaided and aided schools seeking clarification on the procedure to be followed for admission. The Ministry held a meeting with various stakeholders on the 14th August, 2010 to elicit their views for formulating a guideline for admissions, which would be consistent with the spirit of the RTE Act, specifically with section 13(1) read with section 2(o) of the Act.

3. The objective of the provisions of section 13(1) read with section 2(o) is to ensure that schools adopt an admission procedure which is non-discriminatory, rational and transparent, and that schools do not subject children and their parents to admission tests and interviews in order to decide whether they will admit a child or not. Admission tests and interviews are generally a tool for profiling and eliminating children, and therefore screening to assess a child's 'intelligence' should be prohibited. The RTE Act is anchored in the belief that availability of equal educational opportunities to children belonging to different social and economic background will reinforce the idea of equality enshrined in our Constitution, and ensure that children are not discriminated on the basis of social or economic background or any such criteria. There is need for moving towards composite classrooms with children from diverse backgrounds, rather than

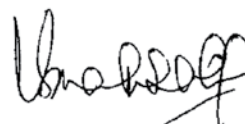
homogenous and exclusivist schools. It is an academically established point that heterogeneity in the classroom leads to greater creativity.

4. Keeping these objectives in view, the following guidelines are issued under section 35(1) of the RTE Act, 2009.

- (i) With regard to admissions in class I (or pre-primary class as the case may be) under section 12(1)(c) of the RTE Act in unaided and 'specified category' schools, schools shall follow a system of random selection out of the applications received from children belonging to disadvantaged groups and weaker sections for filling the pre-determined number of seats in that class, which should be not less than 25% of the strength of the class.
- (ii) For admission to the remaining 75% of the seats (or a lesser percentage depending upon the number of seats fixed by the school for admission under section 12(1)(c), in respect of unaided schools and specified category schools, and for all the seats in the aided schools, each school should formulate a policy under which admissions are to take place. This policy should include criteria for categorization of applicants in terms of the objectives of the school on a rational, reasonable and just basis. There shall be no profiling of the child based on parental educational qualifications. The policy should be placed by the school in the public domain, given wide publicity and explicitly stated in the school prospectus. There shall be no testing and interviews for any child/parent falling within or outside the categories, and selection would be on a random basis. Admission should be made strictly on this basis.

5. The aforementioned guideline should be brought to the knowledge of all concerned for necessary compliance.

This issues with the approval of the competent authority.



(Vikram Sahay)
Director,
Telefax: 2338 1470

NATIONAL PROGRAMME FOR EDUCATION OF GIRLS AT ELEMENTARY LEVEL

1. Background

- 1.1 The National Programme for Education of Girls at Elementary Level (NPEGEL) was introduced in 2003 as an amendment to the scheme of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) for providing additional components for education of girls at elementary level. NPEGEL had been formulated for education of under privileged/ disadvantaged girls from class I to VIII as a separate and distinct gender component plan of SSA. The gender component is necessary to achieve UEE for girls in educationally backward areas.
- 1.2 In subsequent years, several changes were brought in the NPEGEL interventions. With the RTE Act, 2009 coming into force with effect from 1st April 2010, and the SSA Framework of Implementation being revised to correspond to the RTE Act, the NPEGEL component of SSA would also be implemented in the overall context of child rights and child entitlements and in harmony with the spirit and stipulations of the Act.

2. Objectives:

- 2.1 There exists significant gender gap in enrolment at the elementary level, which is very acute for girls belonging to the Scheduled castes, Scheduled Tribes and other disadvantaged groups. Reduction in the gender gap would require a concerted focus on the hard-to-reach groups. Therefore, it is necessary to include certain interventions addressing the specific education needs of girls. The objectives of NPEGEL are:
 - (a) To provide for block-focused projects for girls at risk and girls in difficult circumstances with clearly defined outcomes.
 - (b) To develop and promote facilities to provide access, facilitate retention of girls and ensure greater participation of women and girls in the field of elementary education
 - (c) To improve the quality of elementary education through gender specific interventions and to stress upon the relevance and quality of girls' education for their empowerment

3. Scope and applicability

3.1 NPEGEL is applicable in the following areas:-

- (a) Educationally Backward Blocks (EBBs): previously defined on a composite criteria of blocks with a rural female literacy rate below the national average (46.13%: Census 2001) and gender gap in literacy higher than the national average (21.59%: Census 2001).
- (b) Blocks of districts which have at least 5% SC/ ST population and SC/ ST female literacy rate below 10%
- (c) Selected urban slums.

4. Focus:

4.1 The focus of NPEGEL will be to:

- (a) Strengthen the capacity of National, State and district institutions and organisations for planning, management and evaluation of girls' education at the elementary level, and create a dynamic management structure that will be able to respond to the challenges of girls' education;
- (b) Develop innovative gender sensitisation / training programmes, with the assistance of concerned organisations and women's groups, for teachers and administrators and create an environment whereby all the sections of the education sector will become alive and sensitive to the role of education in eliminating gender disparities;
- (c) Initiate networking between different institutions for research, extension and information dissemination to increase output of gender sensitive, quality teaching-learning material especially in regional languages, and decentralised area-specific models of intervention;
- (d) Gear the entire education system to play a positive interventionist role to enhance self-esteem and self-confidence of women and girls; build a positive image of women by recognizing their contribution to the society, polity and the economy.
- (e) Break gender stereotypes, ensuring that the content and process of education is sensitive to gender concerns.
- (f) Provide co-ordinated efforts, to ensure necessary support services to enhance girls' participation and performance in elementary education.
- (g) Build community support for girls' education and provide a conducive environment for girls' education in the school, community and home; and
- (h) Ensure that girls get good quality education at the elementary level.

5. Strategy:

- A. Mobilisation for girls' education, involving community, teachers, NGOs, etc. This is to be a process oriented programme, where community ownership and the basket of components must evolve with local participation.
- B. The block will be the designated as the unit of planning implementation and monitoring.
- C. A basket of components has been provided in the scheme. However, all blocks may not need to take up all activities. The projects should be based on local conditions and need of that block; all strategies and interventions must target all girls in the age group of 6 – 14 years for universal elementary education (UEE).with special focus on girls in difficult situations, namely:

- ⇒ Out of school girls; including never enrolled and dropout girls
 - ⇒ Overage girls , who have not completed elementary education
 - ⇒ Working girls
 - ⇒ Girls from marginalized social groups.
 - ⇒ Girls with low attendance
 - ⇒ Girls rescued from work, trafficked children, daughters of sex workers, displaced girls including girls in disturbed areas and urban settings.
- D. Development of guidelines for incorporating gender concerns in curriculum and pedagogy, development of material including teaching learning material, audio - visuals and other material helping in enriching curriculum and textbooks, , development/ of supplementary reading materials for girls, including life skills, which would provide the support needed for girls' education.
- E. The focus of interventions should be on retention of girls and improvement in quality of learning. Quality of Education to girls implies their improved:
- ▶ Participation in schooling for which reduced dropout rates will be necessary preconditions
 - ▶ Completion rates to render the system efficient
 - ▶ Transition rates to next level of education
 - ▶ Empowerment of girls through participation in learner centered and activity based learning to enhance their knowledge, their self esteem and self-confidence, skills and capacities to equip them for coping with different situations in life, enable them to make informed choices, participate in decision making processes, access resources that will assure them quality of life.
- Detailed action plans for the target group of girls and the specific strategies to be adopted in the block need to be spelt out, with defined and measurable outcomes. The annual work plan and budget (AWP&B) of districts prepared under SSA, should reflect NPEGEL block- specific projects accordingly.
- F. The NPEGEL components should not duplicate any component already provided in the SSA framework. In case of a special project being developed for the block, the unit cost of each component would be finalized by the state level Executive Committee or the State Advisory Council (SAC) of the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan .

6. Components of NPEGEL:

- 6.1 **Block Focus Projects for girls at risk/difficult circumstances:** Detailed action plans for the target group of girls and specific strategies to be adopted in the block need to be spelt out, with defined and measurable outcomes. Annual Work Plan of districts prepared under SSA should reflect NPEGEL block-specific project. Funds permissible per block would be within the ceiling of the sum total of the activities admissible per cluster under the scheme. All clusters in an EBB are eligible for coverage under NPEGEL. For effective implementation phasing of coverage is suggested.
- 6.2 **Model Cluster school (MCS):** A Model Cluster School for Girls', as a model girl-child friendly school at cluster level will be opened in all selected districts/blocks where the scheme is operational. A cluster will be for about 5-10 villages with each block having about 8-10 clusters. This girl-child friendly infrastructure will be used by all the schools in that cluster, by rotation. It shall have facilities in terms of teaching learning equipment, books, equipment, games, etc. Facilities available, like books will also be circulated to the schools in the clusters. Facilities will be used for learning through computers, film shows, reading material, self defence, life skills, riding bicycles, reading, games etc. Instructors will be hired for the day or on contract for imparting vocational and other training. These would be aimed at improving the achievement of girls, fostering an interest in education among them, and raising the importance of girls' education in the community. The facilities will also be used for teacher training in the cluster. Clusters will be taken up in a phased manner, and those schools will be selected which have shown the best performance for enrolment of girls over the baseline, and which are accessible to around 10 villages / schools, whose girls can use this infrastructure and which has land for additional civil works and play fields. While selecting the location of the model cluster schools, the density of SC/ ST population would also be taken into consideration.
- 6.3 An existing school will be identified for opening of 'Model Cluster School for Girls' having the density of SC/ST/OBC/Minority girls. The cost of additional classroom, if required, for this purpose shall be taken from SSA civil works and included in the AWP&B.

7. Programmatic Norms

- 7.1 NPEGEL interventions will supplement and support girls' education over and above the investments for girls' education through SSA interventions.
- 7.2 All strategies and interventions must target all the 6 – 14 year old girls within the block.
- 7.3 Focus of interventions should be on retention of girls and improvement in the quality of learning. Detailed action plans for the target group of girls and the specific strategies to be adopted in the block are spelt out, with defined and measurable outcomes.

4. The activities under the recurring NPEGEL grant would be need based for each block including the following:
- a) Recurring grant for Model Cluster Schools in the Block for promotion of girls' education in that cluster, including maintenance of that school, and engagement of part time instructor for additional specified subjects.
 - b) Awards to schools/ teachers for outstanding contribution to enrolment, retention and learning outcomes of girl students
 - c) Learning Through Open School : The implementing agencies will devise suitable system with NIOS, State open schools or other such organisations for this purpose. The cluster school will form the venue of the residential upper primary school/NGO centre. This will help to bring girls who had dropped out in to the education system. Short term residential courses can also be organised.
 - d) Child Care Centres: NPEGEL provides for opening of additional Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) Centres to meet the gap in the ICDS Scheme, and relieve girls from the burden of sibling care. Two ECCE centres per cluster run by community may be opened in the areas where there is no ICDS centre under any scheme of the Ministry of Women & Child Development and / or the State Government concerned. These funds can also be used for strengthening existing local ICDS centres especially for augmenting training for pre school component, play way kits, joint trainings with primary school teachers and pro-rata payment of honorarium of Anganwadi workers due to extension of Anganwadi timings to match school timings.
 - e) Items such as stationery, slates, work books, uniforms, providing escorts in difficult areas, etc
5. Some other indicative activities which could be undertaken within funds allocated above, include:
- Learning through computers especially at upper primary level;
 - Life skill education to enable skills and capacities for coping with difficult situation in life; enabling them to make informed choices; participate in decision making processes and access resources that will assure them quality of life.

- Educational Tours/Exposure Visits to enhance their knowledge, self esteem and self confidence.
- Interaction with important people of the area.
- Designing Special Training for older girls and development of relevant content for residential and non-residential Special Training for older girls, who were drop outs or had never enrolled.
- Follow-up strategies for providing ongoing support to girls mainstreamed to schools from bridge courses and special training centres.
- Engagement of older women as escorts for school going girls where schools are at a distance or passage to school is hazardous or unsafe.
- Monitoring and tracking of girls' attendance and supportive strategies to facilitate regular attendance of girls and their retention in schools to enhance learning achievement, completion and transition to next level of education.

7.6 While preparing block-specific plans, these activities need to be shown against any of the appropriate activities listed in the norm.

- (i) **Nutrition and School Health:** Health remains a critical issue for girls' education. Greater malnutrition among girls and lower family priority towards their health affects their learning capacity. School health would involve general health check up with a more intensive follow up of such girls who require special attention. On sanctioning of a 'Model Cluster School for Girl Child', a list of such schools mentioning the nearest Government Hospital or Referral Hospital or PHC Centre to the school will be provided to the concerned State Health Department under intimation to the Department of Elementary Education & Literacy who will request the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare for providing necessary services to the Model Cluster Schools. A synergy for this would be built with the Department of Health. Similar synergy will be developed for convergence of 'Mid-day Meal Scheme' run by the Department of Elementary Education & Literacy.
- (ii) **Community Mobilization (Mobilization for enrolment, retention and learning):** At the District and cluster (a group of about ten villages) level, mobilization activities including the training of teachers and educational administrators, mobilisation of the community, including formation and training of resource groups (Mother Teacher Associations (MTA), Women Motivator Groups(WMG), Mahila Samakhya (MS) Sanghas etc.), activities by resource group like enrolment, retention, talking to parents etc., training & review of resource group, community follow up of enrolment, attendance, achievement etc shall be carried out.

The key to girls' education is community mobilisation. The SSA programme already mentions mobilisation at habitation/ village / urban slum level. For this purpose, a Cluster Coordinator along with a core group at cluster level comprising of women workers, volunteers and mothers/ parents etc. will assist in bringing girls from the villages, as well as monitoring their achievement, attendance, retention etc. Training of the community / resource groups involving Mother-Teacher Association, Women Management Groups, Sanghas, etc. will also be taken up under this component.

At the cluster level there will be a Coordinator (One for every 5 - 25 villages), who will work as an honorary women worker. She will be paid TA/DA, etc. There will be a core group at the block level, which will be responsible for coordinating with and converging with the DGU and existing programme. This Core Group will play one of the most critical roles in the programme, in terms of planning, mobilisation and implementing the programmes package of activities.

- 8. Financial Norms:** The AWP&B of districts prepared under SSA should reflect NPEGEL block- specific projects for girls at risk/ difficult circumstances with clearly defined outcomes subject to the following conditions:

8.1 Non-Recurring Grant

- (i) A one-time non recurring grant of ₹.30,000 for teaching learning equipment, library, sports, vocational training etc. for new MCS.
- (ii) ₹ 2.00 lakh would be available as recurring grant for skill building activities (in lieu of additional classroom) for girls to be utilized upto a period of 3 years for new MCS.

8.2 Recurring Grant

- (i) Funds per block would be the sum total of the sub-components to the extent of ₹ 60,000/- per cluster per annum for recurring grant.
- (ii) The activities under the recurring grant would be need based for each block including the following:
 - a) ***Recurring grant to Model Cluster Schools for expenditure on promotion of girls'*** education in that cluster, including maintenance of that school, and engagement of part time instructor for specified subjects, provided that no instructor would be hired for more than three months in an academic year and he/she would not receive remuneration exceeding ₹1,000/- per month.
 - b) ***Awards to schools/ teacher:*** One award per year @ ₹ 5,000 (in kind) will be provided to a school/teacher at cluster level for outstanding contribution to girls education at elementary level..
 - c) ***Learning through open schools :*** A Maximum of ₹ 50,000/- per annum will be provided to each cluster towards the payment of fees and provision of supplementary teaching to be taken of with the help of National Open School or State Open School.

- d) **Child Care Centres:** Opening of additional Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) Centres: Each centre opened under the 'Girl Education Component' of the SSA will have a recurring grant of ₹ 5000/- and non-recurring grant of ₹1000/- per annum.
- e) **Additional items:** SSA provides for free textbooks to all girl- children upto a limit of ₹ 150/- per child at primary level and ₹ 250/- per child at upper primary level. However, if there are any savings after providing for free text books to the girls, the balance money out of this amount may be used for providing additional items such as stationery, slates, work books, etc.
- f) **Management Cost (including Community Mobilization):** In addition to the provisions already available under SSA, 6% of the total district outlay on NPEGEL would be earmarked towards management cost.
- g) **Intensive community mobilization** would be undertaken from the funds available under management cost, for creating an environment supportive of girls' education, and improving their enrolment, retention and learning levels.
- h) **Funds available under management cost** could also be used, inter alia, for activities like MIS and documentation, honorarium and TA/DA to cluster coordinators, meetings at cluster level, etc

9. Implementation Authority

9.1 State Level Structure:

- 9.1.1 The SSA State Implementation Society will be the implementing agency of the NPEGEL at State level. Therefore, funds for this programme will be routed through the SSA society of the State. At the State level a 'Gender Coordinator' will be appointed who will look after the NPEGEL. In States where Mahila Samakhya (MS) programme is operational, the SSA society may give preference to the MS Society for implementing NPEGEL in the blocks of MS operations provided the MS Society in the state is willing to undertake the implementation of the programme. ***In such States, the SSA society shall transfer the funds to MS Society for implementation of the programme. The monitoring and evaluation of the component will be done by the State SSA Society.*** In blocks where MS is not being implemented or MS is not willing to undertake the implementation of the scheme, the implementation of this component will be through the existing mechanism used for implementation of SSA.
- 9.1.2 ***State Mahila Samakhya Societies (MSS), wherever set up under the directions of the Government of India, will provide direction and support to the programme.*** The MS society will ensure the representation of SC/ST women's organisation in the SRG of MSS. In States that do not have an MSS, the SRG for Gender/girls' education set up under SSA with nominees from relevant departments of the State

Government, Government of India, experts in girls' education and representatives of SC/ ST women's organisations will function for the purpose.

- 9.1.3 Suitable assistance can be taken from institutions like Women's studies centres at Universities/colleges, etc. *The resource centres under the Mahila Samakhya programme, at the State level, will be the nodal institution to coordinate with individuals, Government and other organisations for the development of material etc.*

9.2 District Structure:

- 9.2.1 Activities would include preparatory activities, including formation of core teams for girls education, training of core teams, baseline assessments and block and village mapping, and social assessments, village and block plans preparation and facilitation. Simultaneously, advocacy and communication activities, including the formation/ mobilisation of MTAs, PTAs and other core groups in the village would be included, in addition to implementation of the block plans.
- 9.2.2 Gender Unit of SSA in collaboration with MS (wherever, MS is undertaking NPEGEL) , will administer the NPEGEL at district level. A 'District Gender Co-ordinator' shall be appointed for each district. The District Gender Unit will consist of District Gender coordinator, Resource persons and supporting staff. This unit will co-ordinate and supervise all aspect of the component at district level, and provide resource and training support. It will also network with the local administration, other institutions and NGOs in the district.

9.3 Sub-District Unit:

- 9.3.1 At the block level, the coordinator, will, with the help of the national, State and district level, coordinate the training of teachers and educational administrators, mobilisation of the community, regular monitoring of girls' enrolment, retention, and achievement, and work with communities to devise strategies.
- 9.3.2. There will be a core group at the block level, which will be responsible for coordinating with and converging with the DGU and existing programmes. Selection of core groups would be done at two levels:
- (i) Coordinator : 1 (to be selected from among the teachers)
 - (ii) Resource person : 1 (to be selected from among the teachers)
 - (iii) Other members of resource support group at field level. These community level activists for community mobilisation, local level monitoring, and on site resource support would be selected from among youth groups and women students.
- 9.3.3 The core group will, with the help of students, teachers and volunteers, do surveys, and help prepare the village plans. They will also monitor and oversee the implementation of these plans. The core groups will form the major vehicle for community mobilisation, monitoring in the village the progress for enrolment, drop out, achievement of girls, facilitating with the VEC/ MTA/ village community in

devising interventions for these activities in the village, and creating an environment for girls' education. They will be selected on the basis of their aptitude.

- 9.3.4 At the cluster level there will be Co-ordinators (One for every 5 - 25 villages), who will work as honorary women workers and will have the assistance of a Core Group. The Cluster Coordinator will be paid TA/DA, etc. The Core Group will be responsible for coordinating with and converging with the District Gender Unit and existing programme. This Core Group will play one of the most critical roles in the programme, in terms of planning, mobilisation and implementing the programmes package of activities.
In older MS areas, the federations or the Sanghas could takeover this role. In all project areas, efforts will be made to eventually hand over this function to such groups of activists. The coordinator would work along side the Model cluster school. At the cluster level, the coordinator, will, coordinate the mobilisation of the community, regular monitoring of girls' enrolment, retention, and achievement, and work with the core group and communities to devise strategies to achieve project goals.
- 9.3.5 The village level efforts will be co-ordinated by Mahila Samakhya Sanghas, core groups, VECs, Mothers Committees or Parent Teacher Associations, as the case may be. The district unit, cluster coordinators and village Sanghas will respectively, decide the prioritisation for activities and incentives to be taken up in the cluster/village. This autonomy is vital for genuine local needs/solutions to get reflected in the programme activities/strategies.
- 9.3.6 A Cluster Level Committee would be formed for monitoring the cluster level activities and would consist of the Presidents of SMC of the schools located in the villages in the cluster. The President of the Cluster level Committee would be selected from its members by rotation every quarter. The Head Master of the 'Model Cluster School for Girls' would be the member-secretary. If number of women member is less than four, an additional member may be co-opted from the SMC to ensure that at least 4 women members are there.

9.4 National Support Group:

- 9.4.1 The National Resource Group (NRG) already created under SSA in collaboration with the NRG created under the Mahila Samakhya programme at the National level shall provide inputs on conceptual issues and concerns arising in the programme, and advise GOI on policy matters concerning the education of girls. This group will provide the interface with research and training institutions, women's movement, educationists and non-Governmental institutions and also bring in other experiences of educating girls.

10 Implementation, Monitoring and Supervision:

10.1 Programme activities at State and National level : Activities at the National and State level also include (a) Planning, (b) Training, (c) meeting, workshops evaluation and MIS, (d) Development

of material including teaching learning material, audio-visuals and other training material, fees & honorarium, (e) helping in the review/ development of textbooks, development of guidelines for incorporation of gender concerns, (f) development/ compilation of supplementary reading material for girls, including life skills, which would provide the support needed for girls' education etc. and (g) inter State sharing, documentation, publication, networking, Library, journal etc. SSA provisions will continue for development of training modules, curriculum and pedagogic activities, however, gender focused materials will be at the core of such activities at State level.

11. Methodology:

- 11.1 The separate sub-plan for 'Girls Education Component' will be prepared by the district implementation unit of the NPEGEL. These plans shall be scrutinized at the State level by the resource group, before being forwarded to the the National level for appraisal.

12. Fund Sharing pattern under the NPEGEL:

- 12.1 The assistance under this component will be as per the parameters of SSA i.e. in the ratio 65:25 for the first two years of the XI plan i.e. 2007-08 and 2008-09; 60:40 for the third year i.e. 2009-10; 65:35 from 2010-11 onwards. For the North Eastern States the fund sharing pattern between Centre and States shall be 90:10 under the programme with the Centre's share resource from the 10% earmarked funds for the NE Region in the SSA Central Budget.
- 12.2 The provisions for NPEGEL will be in addition to the provisions already made under SSA. The SSA society will ensure that there is no duplication of activities proposed under the programme.
- 12.3 The Government of India would directly release funds to the SSA State Implementation Society. The State Government will also release its share to the State Implementation Society. Funds will be released to the Mahila Samakhya society, wherever applicable.
- 12.4 The State society should open a separate savings bank account for operating of funds of NPEGEL. State Government should also release its matching share to the State SSA society through a separate budget head. Separate accounts will have to be maintained at district and sub-district structures, accordingly.

KASTURBA GANDHI BALIKA VIDYALAYA

1. Background

1.1 The Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV) scheme was launched by the Government of India in August, 2004 for setting up residential schools at upper primary level for girls belonging predominantly to the SC, ST, OBC and minorities in difficult areas. Initially it ran as a separate scheme, but was merged with the SSA programme with effect from 1st April, 2007. With the RTE Act, 2009 coming into force with effect from 1st April 2010, and the SSA Framework of Implementation being revised to correspond to the RTE Act, the KGBV component of SSA would also be implemented in the overall context of child rights and child entitlements and in harmony with the spirit and stipulations of the Act.

2. Scope/ Coverage of the scheme

2.1 KGBVs can be opened in Educationally Backward Blocks (EBBs), previously defined on a composite criteria of blocks with a rural female literacy rate below the national average (46.13%: Census 2001) and gender gap in literacy higher than the national average (21.59%: Census 2001). Within these blocks, priority was given to areas with:

- ◆ Concentration of tribal population, and/or a large number of girls out of school;
- ◆ Concentration of SC, ST, OBC and minority populations, and/or a large number of girls out of school;
- ◆ Areas with low female literacy; or
- ◆ Areas with a large number of small, scattered habitations that do not qualify for a school

2.2 The criteria of eligible blocks was revised with effect from 1st April, 2008 to include the following:

- ◆ EBBs with rural female literacy below 30%; and
- ◆ Towns/cities having minority concentration (as per the list identified by Ministry of Minority Affairs) with female literacy rate below the national average (53.67%: Census 2001).

2.3 In 2010-11 opening of KGBVs has been extended to all EBBs with rural female literacy below the national average as per Census 2001.

3. Objective

3.1 The objective of KGBV is to ensure access and quality education to girls from disadvantaged groups by setting up residential schools at upper primary level.

4. Strategies

4.1 Initially, KGBVs shall be opened in rented or other available Government buildings. Once land has been identified, suitable buildings shall be constructed. The unit cost of new KGBVs hostel buildings has been revised since October 2010 to conform to the State PWD Schedule of Rates (SOR). The minimum area for KGBV hostel buildings shall be calculated based on basic amenities and requirements as indicated below:

- ◆ For 50 children the carpet area of the building would be approximately 80 sq.ft/ child
- ◆ For 100 children the carpet area of the building would be approximately 60 sq.ft/ child

4.2 Such residential schools will be set up only in those EBBs that do not have residential schools at upper primary level for girls under any other scheme of Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment and Ministry of Tribal Affairs. This shall be ensured by the district level authority of SSA at the time of actual district level planning of KGBV initiatives by co-ordinating with the other Departments/Ministries.

5. The components of the scheme will be as follows:

- (i) Setting up of residential schools where there are a minimum of 50 girls predominantly from the SC, ST and minority communities available to study in the school at the elementary level. The number can be more than 50 depending on the number of eligible girls. Three possible models for such school have been identified and revised financial norms for the same are:

Model I: Schools with hostels for 100 girls

Recurring cost: ₹ 32.07 lakh

Recurring cost for in take of additional girls: To be worked out proportionately based on the number of intake of additional girls.

- a. In case the enrollment exceeds 100 children, a head teacher as per RTE norms will be provided with unit cost of ₹ 20000/- per month.
- b. An additional teacher with a salary of ₹ 15000/- per month will be provided when enrollment exceeds 105 children based on 1:35 ratio as per RTE Act.

- c. An additional assistant cook with a salary of ₹ 4500/- per month will be provided for every additional enrollment of 50 girls.

Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation): ₹ 7.25 lakh

Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall drinking water & sanitation and electric installation) for intake of additional girls: To be worked out proportionately based on the number of intake of additional girls.

Model II: Schools with hostels for 50 girls

Recurring Cost: ₹ 23.95 lakh

Recurring cost for intake of additional girls: To be worked out proportionately based on the number of intake of additional girls.

Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation): ₹ 5.375 lakh

Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation) for intake of additional girls: To be worked out proportionately based on the number of intake of additional girls.

Model III: Hostels in existing schools for 50 girls

Recurring Cost: ₹ 17.95 lakh

Recurring cost for in take of additional girls: To be worked out proportionality based on the number of intake of additional girls.

Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation): ₹ 5.375 lakh

Non-recurring (Other than building, boundary wall, drinking water & sanitation and electric installation) for intake of additional girls: To be worked out proportionately based on the number of intake of additional girls.

- ◆ Additional Salary @ ₹ 3 lakh per annum for additional enrollment over and above 50 girls but up to 100 girls for providing part time teachers, Assistant cook etc.
Note: Replacement of bedding (Once in three years @ ₹ 750/- per child)
- ◆ The intake of girls could be increased from the existing level of 50 to 100 in blocks with a high number of out of school/dropout girls for which the recurring & non-recurring grants will be increased commensurate to additional enrollment of girls.
- ◆ Item-wise details are given in Appendix A, B & C.

- (ii) To provide necessary infrastructure for these schools

- (iii) To prepare and procure necessary teaching learning material and aids for the schools
- (iv) To put in place appropriate systems to provide necessary academic support and for evaluation and monitoring
- (v) To motivate and prepare the girls and their families to send them to residential school
- (vi) At the primary level the emphasis will be on the slightly older girls who are out of school and were unable to complete primary schools (10+). However, in difficult areas (migratory populations, scattered habitations that do not qualify for primary/ upper primary schools) younger girls can also be targeted
- (vii) At the upper primary level, emphasis will be on girls, especially, adolescent girls who are unable to go to regular schools
- (viii) In view of the targeted nature of the scheme, 75% girls from SC, ST, OBC or minority communities would be accorded priority for enrolment in such residential schools and only thereafter, 25% girls from families below poverty line.
- (ix) Established NGOs and other non-profit making bodies will be involved in the running of the schools, wherever possible. These residential schools can also be adopted by the corporate groups.

6. Implementation, monitoring and evaluation

6.1 The SSA State Implementation Society will be the implementing agency of the KGBV at State level. Therefore, funds for this programme will be routed through the SSA society of the State. At the State level a ‘Gender Coordinator’ will be appointed who will look after the KGBV. In States where Mahila Samakhya (MS) programme is operational, the SSA society may give preference to the MS Society for implementing KGBV in the blocks of MS operations provided that the MS Society in the state is willing to undertake the implementation of the programme. In such States, the SSA society shall transfer the approved funds to MS Society for implementation of the programme. The monitoring and evaluation of the component will be done by the State SSA Society. In blocks where MS or in blocks where MS has not given its concurrence to implement KGBV the implementation of this component will be through the SSA.

6.2. Training for teachers and staff at the residential schools will be coordinated by the District Institutes of Educational Training, Block Resource Centres and the Mahila Samakhya Resource Groups.

7. State Support Group

7.1 An Advisory State level coordination committee/SRG as approved under the NPEGEL scheme shall provide direction and support to the programme. This group will consist of nominees from relevant State Government Departments, Government of India, experts in the field of girls education, educationists etc. The selection of an appropriate model of the school and its location would be done by this Committee based on the recommendation of the district committee implementing the NPEGEL and the new proposed scheme district level implementing agency for KGBV

8. National Support Group

8.1 The National Resource Group (NRG) created under the Mahila Samakhya programme at the National level shall provide inputs on conceptual issues and concerns arising in the programme, and advice GOI on policy matters concerning the education of girls. This group will provide the interface with research and training institutions, women's movement, educationists and non-Governmental institutions and also bring in other experiences of educating girls.

8.2 Since the NRG, consists of a small number of persons and meets only two to three times in a year, smaller sub committees of the NRG created for specific inputs, like gender training of teachers, development of gender based teaching learning material, development of audio visual programmes etc. will co-opt additional persons from relevant institutions or experts for the purpose.

9. Methodology

9.1 Based on the number of girls and the type of residential school to be provided, the selection of the model of the school to be selected would be done by a State Level Committee based on the recommendation of the District Committee for the purpose. The proposal shall be forwarded to the Cell at the National level who shall appraise them with the help of external agencies/consultants, where necessary. Finally, the Project Approval Board of SSA will approve these plans.

10. Funding Pattern or release of funds

10.1 The funding pattern of the Central Government and States/UTs for the KGBV scheme will be the same as per the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan, as it is a component of SSA with effect from 1st April, 2007.

10.2 The provisions for KGBV will be in addition to the provisions already made under other components of SSA and for NPEGEL. The SSA Society shall ensure convergence of KGBV with NPEGEL and Mahila Samakhya programme. It shall also ensure that funds allocated are appropriately utilized and there is no duplication of activities.

10.3 The Government of India would directly release funds to the SSA State Implementation Society. The State Government will also release its share to the State Implementation Society. Funds will be released thereafter to the Mahila Samakhya Society wherever applicable. In States where MS is not being implemented, the implementation will be through the SSA Society

10.4 The State Society should open a separate Savings Bank Account for operating the funds of KGBV. State Government should also release its matching share to the State SSA Society through a separate budget head. Separate accounts will have to be maintained at district and sub-district structures, accordingly.

Financial Norms for KGBV

Model – I – School with Hostel for 100 girls

Revised Norms			
S. No.	Item of Expenditure	Financial norms (₹ In lakh)	Financial norms for intake of additional Children
	Non-Recurring Cost		
1	Construction of building (Construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State. Carpet area of the building should be approximately 60 sq. ft for hostels with 100 children)		Additional construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State for a carpet area of approximately 60 sq. ft. for hostels.
	Boundary wall		As per State SoR
	Drinking Water & sanitation.		
	Electric installation		
2	Furniture/Equipment including kitchen equipment	3.00	₹ 3000/- per child
3	Teaching Learning Material and equipment including library books	3.50	₹ 3500/- per child
4	Bedding (replacement of Bedding after 3 years)	0.75	₹ 750/- per child
	TOTAL:	7.25	
	Recurring Cost		
1	Maintenance per girl student per month @ ₹ 900	10.80	₹ 10800/- per child per annum
2	Stipend for girl student per month @ ₹ 50	0.60	₹ 600/- per child per annum
3	Supplementary TLM, stationery and other educational material	0.60	₹ 600/- per child per annum
4	Examination fee	0.02	₹ 20/- per annum.
5	Salaries:		(i) In case the enrollment exceeds 100 children, a head teacher as per RTE norms will be provided with unit cost of ₹ 20000/- per month. (ii) An additional teacher with a salary of ₹ 15000/- per month will be provided when enrollment exceeds 105 children based on 1:35 ratio as per RTE Act. (iii) An additional assistant cook with a
	1 Warden	12.00	
	4 Full time teachers		
	2 Urdu teachers (only for blocks with muslim population above 20% and select urban areas) , if required		
	3 Part time teachers		
	1 Full time accountant		
	2 Support staff – (Accountant/Assistant, Peon, Chowkidar)		
	1 Head cook and 1 Asst. cook for 50 girls and 2 Asst. cooks		

Revised Norms		
	for 100 girls	salary of ₹ 4500/- per month will be provided for every additional enrollment of 50 girls.
6	Vocational training/specific skill training	0.50 ₹ 500/- per child per annum
7	Electricity/ water charges	0.60 ₹ 600/- per child per annum
8	Medical care/Contingencies @ ₹ 750/- child	0.75 ₹ 750/- per child per annum.
9	Maintenance	0.40 ₹ 400/- per child per annum
	Miscellaneous	0.40 ₹ 400/- per child per annum
10	Preparatory camps	0.15 ₹ 150/- per child per annum
11	PTAs/ school functions	0.15 ₹ 150/- per child per annum
12	Provision of Rent (8 months)	4.80 ₹ 4800/- per child per annum
13	Capacity building	0.30 ₹ 300/- per child per annum
	TOTAL	32.07
	Grand Total	39.32

Financial Norms for KGBV

Model – II – School with Hostel for 50 girls

Revised Norms			
S. No.	Item of Expenditure	Financial norms (₹ In lakh)	Financial norms for in take of additional Children
Non-Recurring Cost			
1	Construction of building (Construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State. Carpet area of the building should be approximately 80 sq. ft for hostels with 50 children)		Additional construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State for a carpet area of approximately 80 sq. ft. for hostel upto 100 children.
	Boundary wall		As per State SoR
	Drinking Water & sanitation.		
	Electric Installation		
2	Furniture/Equipment including kitchen equipment	2.00	₹ 2000/- per child
3	Teaching Learning Material and equipment including library books	3.00	₹ 3000/- per child
4	Bedding (replacement of Bedding after 3 years)	0.375	₹ 750/- per child
	TOTAL:	5.375	
Recurring Cost			
1	Maintenance per girl student per month @ ₹ 900	5.40	₹ 10800/- per child per annum
2	Stipend for girl student per month @ ₹ 50	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
3	Supplementary TLM, stationery and other educational material	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
4	Examination fee	0.01	₹ 20/- per annum.
5	Salaries:		
	1 Warden	12.00	
	4 Full time teachers		
	2 Urdu teachers (only for blocks with muslim population above 20% and select urban areas) , if required		
	3 Part time teachers		
	1 Full time accountant		
	2 Support staff – (Accountant/Assistant, Peon, Chowkidar)		

ANNEXURES

	1 Head cook and 1 Asst. cook for 50 girls and 2 Asst. cooks for 100 girls		
6	Vocational training/specific skill training	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
7	Electricity/ water charges	0.36	₹ 720/- per child per annum
8	Medical care/Contingencies @ ₹ 750/- child	0.38	₹ 750/- per child per annum.
9	Maintenance	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum
	Miscellaneous	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum
10	Preparatory camps	0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
11	PTAs/ school functions	0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
12	Provision of Rent (8 months)	4.00	₹ 8000/- per child per annum
13	Capacity building	0.30	₹ 300/- per child per annum
	TOTAL	23.95	
	Grand Total	29.325	

Appendix – C

Financial Norms for KGBV

Model – III – Only Hostel attached to existing school for 50 girls

Revised Norms			
S. No.	Item of Expenditure	Financial norms (₹ In lakh)	Financial norms for in take of additional Children
	Non-Recurring Cost		
1	Construction of building (Construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State. Carpet area of the building should be approximately 80 sq. ft for hostels with 50 children)		Additional construction cost as per schedule of rates notified by the concerned State for a carpet area of approximately 80 sq. ft. for hostel upto 100 children.
	Boundary wall		As per State SoR
	Drinking Water) & Sanitation		
	Electric Installation		
2	Furniture/Equipment including kitchen equipment	2.00	₹ 2000/- per child
3	Teaching Learning Material and equipment including library books	3.00	₹ 3000/- per child
4	Bedding (replacement of Bedding after 3 years)	0.375	₹ 750/- per child
	TOTAL:	5.375	
	Recurring Cost		
1	Maintenance per girl student per month @ ₹ 900	5.40	₹ 10800/- per child per annum
2	Stipend for girl student per month @ ₹ 50	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
3	Supplementary TLM, stationery and other educational material	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
4	Examination fee	0.01	₹ 20/- per annum.
5	Salaries:		Additional Salary @ ₹ 3 lakh per annum for additional enrollment over and above 50 girls but up to 100 girls for providing part time teachers, Assistant cook etc.
	1 Warden	6.00	
	2 Urdu teachers (only for blocks with muslim population above 20% and select urban areas) , if required		
	3 Part time teachers		
	1 Full time accountant		
	2 Support staff – (Accountant/Assistant, Peon, Chowkidar)		
	1 Head cook and 1 Asst. cook for 50 girls and 2 Asst. cooks for 100 girls		

ANNEXURES

6	Vocational training/specific skill training	0.30	₹ 600/- per child per annum
7	Electricity/ water charges	0.36	₹ 720/- per child per annum
8	Medical care/Contingencies @ ₹ 750/- child	0.38	₹ 750/- per child per annum.
9	Maintenance	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum
	Miscellaneous	0.20	₹ 400/- per child per annum
10	Preparatory camps	0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
11	PTAs/ school functions	0.10	₹ 200/- per child per annum
12	Provision of Rent (8 months)	4.00	₹ 8000/- per child per annum
13	Capacity building	0.30	₹ 300/- per child per annum
	TOTAL	17.95	
	Grand Total	23.325	

CENTRAL SPONCERED SCHEME FOR PROVIDING QUALITY EDUCATION IN MADARASA (SPQEM)

INTRODUCTION:

National Policy on Education (NPE) has adopted the concept of national system of education, implying that up to a certain level all students irrespective of caste, creed, language or sex have access to education of comparable quality. The Policy lays special emphasis on removal of disparities and equalizing educational opportunities by attending to the specific needs of those who have remained educationally backward so far. Suitable incentives therefore, have to be provided to educationally backward sections of the society.

2. The National Policy on Education commits itself to provide all possible means for the uplift of the educationally backward minorities. The children of the educationally backward muslim minorities attend Maktabs/Madrassas/Darul-Uloom with very little participation in the national mainstream education system. These institutions provide by and large, religious teaching. In order to provide them with access to education in modern subjects, the Central Government has been implementing the Area Intensive and Madrassa Modernisation Scheme. The scheme as implemented during the X Plan had two components, namely infrastructure support for educational institutions catering to educationally backward population and introduction of modern subjects in traditional institutions of Madrassas.

3. The National Monitoring Committee for Minorities Education (NMCME) was constituted in 2004 to look into all aspects of education of minorities and suggest ways and means to improve the conditions for educational empowerment of minorities and visited several states and interacted with the leaders of the Muslim minority community, educationists and Madrassa Managements. An Expert Committee of the NMCME was constituted to give inputs for revising the programme of modernization of Madrassas and submitted its report. The Expert Committee has suggested that madrassas be provided a linkage with the National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) to provide for certification of academic levels, linkages with vocational education, improving the quality of education in modern subjects, introduced teacher training, enhancement of teacher salaries, strengthening of State Madarssa Boards for monitoring and raising awareness about education programmes for the Muslim community.

4. The scheme for providing quality education in madarssas has been recast after taking into account the inputs of the Expert Committee of NMCME.

BUDGET PROVISIONS :

5. An amount of Rs. 325 crore is proposed for the scheme as per budget provision made by Planning Commission in the XIth Five Year Plan.

OBJECTIVES

6(i) The objective of the Scheme is to encourage traditional institutions like Madarasas and Maktabas by giving financial assistance to introduce science, mathematics, social studies, Hindi and English in their curriculum so that academic proficiency for classes I-XII is attainable for children studying in these institutions. However, the process of modernization of traditional Madrassas and Maktabas will be voluntary.

(ii) The scheme will provide opportunities to students of these institutions to acquire education comparable to the National Education System especially for secondary and senior secondary levels. This will enable children studying in these institutions to progress to higher levels of learning and also open up better job opportunities for them. Maktaba/Madrassas/Dar-ul-Ulooms can opt to become accredited study centres with the National Institutions of Open Schooling (NIOS) for primary and middle levels of education or/and for secondary and senior secondary levels as well. Assistance would be given to Maktabas, Madarasas and Dar-ul-Uloom for activities, which contribute to these objectives.

(iii) The scheme also will seek to provide opportunities for vocational training for children studying in madarasas opting for assistance above 14 years of age, to enhance their opportunities for entering the job market and encourage entrepreneurship.

(iv) The scheme will also strengthen State Madrassa Boards opting for assistance, by enabling them to monitor the madrassa modernization programme and enhance awareness about education among the muslim community.

(v). The scheme will address in-service training of teachers appointed under the scheme, for teaching modern subjects of science, mathematics, social studies, Hindi and English, to improve their pedagogical skills.

COVERAGE :

7. The SQPEM is a demand driven scheme. The Scheme will endeavour to cover a total of 4,500-6,000 Madrassas and provide honorarium to about 13,500-18,000 teachers in Madrassas all over the country during the 11th Plan period.

This will include Madrassas for which recurring grant will be given in continuation and the new Madrassas covered. It is expected that a total of about 7 lakh students of Madrassas will pursue modern education in addition to their traditional education.

COMPONENTS & FINANCIAL PATTERN:

8. Financial assistance to Maktabs/Madrassas/Dar-ul-ulooms will cover the following items: -

- a) For appointment of teachers for teaching Science, Mathematics, Social Studies, Languages, Computer Application and Science, subject to availability of a minimum of ten students in each subject, each full time Graduate teacher will be paid salary for 12 months @ Rs.6000/-p.m. and post Graduate/B.Ed. Rs. 12000/- p.m. State Governments/Madrassa Boards would ensure that larger Madrassas with higher student enrolment recruit better qualified teachers.
- b) For strengthening the libraries/book banks and providing teaching learning materials at primary/middle/Secondary and senior secondary levels, one time assistance upto Rs.50,000/-followed by an annual grant of Rs.5000/- will be provided to each Madrassa.
- c) For purchase of Science kits, Maths kits, and other essential pedagogical equipment for teaching modern subjects a grant upto a maximum amount of Rs.15000/- will be provided.
- d) Financial assistance will also be provided for establishment of Science/Computer Labs/work shops in Madrassas at the Secondary/Senior Secondary levels upto the a maximum of Rs.100000 for each of the labs followed by an annual grant of Rs.5000 for maintenance/purchase of consumables.
- e) Financial assistance will be provided for conducting in service teacher training programmes for the teachers appointed under the scheme in madrassas to upgrade their pedagogical skills. Training will be arranged in groups by SCERTs/DIETs/BRCs etc. and the funds for this purpose will be provided to the training institution through the State Government. Rs. 100/- per day per teacher trainee for a maximum of 15 days training, will be paid to the training institution to cover training expenses and TA/DA of the trainee teacher.
- f) Financial assistance will be provided to meet registration fees, examination fees and cost of study materials supplied by the National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) upto 100% for each student opting for study through NIOS at secondary and senior secondary level.
- g) Madrassas can also opt for vocational courses offered by NIOS after fulfilling norms & standards set by NIOS. The registration fees would be met

from the scheme as in (f) above. There will be linkages of madrassas with industry, ITIs set up by the Ministry of Labour and Employment etc. which are in the vicinity, for use of workshops and for promoting employment opportunities.

h) Financial assistance will be provided to State Madrassa Boards opting for assistance, to strengthen their capacity to monitor the SPQEM, by providing recurring financial assistance of Rs. 5.0 lakhs per year for each Madrassa Board. The assistance will be for appointment of qualified & competent staff; computerization of office; office equipments; research & evaluation; and awareness generation amongst the muslim community for participation in education.

i) For purposes of publicity, monitoring & evaluation of the scheme at the level of Government of India, a recurring grant upto a limit of Rs. 50 lakh per year, will be provided.

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS:

9. Madrassas which have been in existence atleast for three years and registered under Central or State Government Acts or Madrassa Board or with Wakf Boards or NIOS shall be eligible to apply for assistance under this programme.

10. All Madrassas opting to be covered by distance education mode and availing of government grant will need to be accredited with the NIOS. Madrassas applying for financial assistance under the scheme to the State Government would have to provide documentary evidence of their affiliation/accreditation to the State Madrassa Boards/NIOS. The Madrassa would for this purpose send an application for accreditation/affiliation to NIOS. Once the Madrassa has been accredited by the NIOS, as study centers the NIOS shall take thereafter, all necessary steps for conducting the academic activities of the study centres in such Madrassas.

11. Training will be arranged in groups for madrassa teachers appointed under the scheme by SCERTs/DIETs/BRCs and the funds for this purpose will be provided to the training institutions through the State Government. Submission of certificate for successful completion of training duly signed by the representative of the training institution will need to be maintained by the State Government and furnished to the Central Grant-in-aid Committee annually.

12. Madrassas with respect to whom expenditure on account of honorarium of the teachers is met by the State Government will not be eligible for salary component under the scheme. However, such Madrassas will be eligible for financial assistance under other components of the scheme.

13. Madrassas receiving financial assistance for teacher training, text books, computers, science/maths kits etc. from any other State/Central Scheme will not be eligible for that component under this scheme.

PATTERN OF FUNDING AND OTHER CONDITIONS:

14. The Central Government will provide 100% funding for the scheme during the 11th Plan.

15. The financial assistance will be given yearly under the scheme through the State Governments/Union Territory Administrations in whose jurisdiction the institution is situated.

16. Funds will be provided as per the norms of the scheme. Allocations under the scheme are to be regarded as outer limits and actual releases should be in accordance with actual beneficiaries. The Madrassas /State Madraṣṣa Boards receiving assistance would be required to furnish audited expenditure certificate in the format prescribed, duly certified by the audit officer.

17. The grant will be admissible to only those organizations/institutions that submit updated and certified statement of accounts showing each component separately, for the grant-in-aid received in the previous year. No claim for recurring grants will be admissible if such claim is not made within one year of the previous grant.

18. The records of accounts and activities of the organization will, on demand, be made available for inspection by Central/State Government.

19. State Government and grantee institutions shall submit annual progress reports and utilisation certificates and they shall be open to financial scrutiny and audit by the Central Government, Controller General of Accounts (CGA) or Comptroller & Auditor General or their nominee.

20. The Central Government shall inspect the grantee institutions at any time whenever such an inspection is considered necessary.

IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING:

21 The following procedures will be adopted:

i) The scheme will be implemented by the State Governments. All requests for financial assistance shall, as a rule, be entertained by the State Government in the prescribed Application Form at Annexure, Part I (Format I to IV) is for madrassas, Part-III for (Format-VI) for State Madraṣṣa Boards seeking assistance under the scheme The State Government shall forward their

recommendations to the Govt. of India in Part-II (Format V) for madrassas and in para-8 of Part-III In respect of State Madrassa Boards seeking assistance under the scheme.

ii) To scrutinize and recommend the proposal under the scheme, the States/UTs shall constitute a State level Grant-in-Aid Committee under the chairmanship of the Secretary of the relevant Department and include a nominee of MHRD on it.

iii) On receipt of proposals from the State Government, the Grant-in-Aid Committee setup in the Ministry of Human Resource Development, Govt. of India will consider the same on merit and accord approval.

iv) The Central Grant-in-Aid Committee will have the following composition: Secretary, Department of SE&L, Chairman, Joint Secretary, Department of SE&L, Member Secretary, Financial Advisor MHRD, One/Two representatives from Madrassas Education Management/Boards, one eminent educationist, representatives of the Ministry of Home Affairs (Policy & Planning), the Ministry of Minority Affairs and the State Government concerned whose proposals are listed in the agenda.

v) The Government of India and the State Government/UT administration will monitor and evaluate the scheme. The feed back on the number of students appearing in National Open School and qualitative improvement in their achievements will be collected by the State Govt./UT Administration/Madrassa Board and placed before the Central Grant-in-Aid Committee. The Central Grant-in-aid Committee will organize reviews & evaluations on the progress of the scheme as appropriate. An independent & in-depth evaluation of the scheme will be conducted after two years of implementation.

(To be submitted in duplicate)

Scheme for Providing Quality Education to Madrassas (SPQEM)

APPLICATION FORM

PART- I

(To be filled by the applicant)

1. **Name of Organization/Society** running the Madrassas* (With complete address)
2. **Name with address of the Madarasa** seeking Financial Assistance
3. **Objectives and activities** {give brief history of the organization/society running the Madrassa(s)}
4. **Whether registered** under central or state WAKF Acts/ State Madrassa Board or accredited center of NIOS. If yes, Regn No. (A copy of the registration /accreditation certificate may be attached)
5. **Specific educational activities in modern subjects of the Madrassa seeking financial assistance under the scheme.**
 - (a) Whether the Madrassa seeking financial assistance has any experience in teaching of subjects like science (Phy., chem., Bio.), Maths social studies (history, geography, civics etc.); Languages (State language/Hindi/English) etc.? If so, brief description may be given.
 - (b) whether State curriculum, NIOS or any other curriculum followed; please specify;

* Wherever Madrassa is mentioned, it includes maqtab, madrassas & darullulooms, as applicable to the stage of formal education.

- (c) number of children studying these subjects by class and by gender. If there are any children with special needs (disabled children), number and class may be mentioned.

[Extra sheet may be attached, if necessary]

- d) No. of teachers already working and teaching modern subjects. Please give details including year of recruitment; whether they are trained teachers (with pre-service qualifications as per NCTE norms); information be given disaggregated by level of teaching (primary/upper primary/secondary/senior secondary subjects); Subject wise break up be also mentioned.

{EXTRA SHEET CAN BE ATTACHED}

6. Infrastructure details of the Madrassa:

- a) Whether the Madrassa is located in its own or rented building? Give details.
- b) No. of rooms available for teaching & administrative purposes.
- c) Is the present accommodation sufficient for the teaching of traditional as well as modern subjects? Give details.
- d) Whether the Madrassa has a separate room(s) for science laboratories & computer education labs. etc. [applicable only for Secondary/Sr. secondary level Madarasa(s)] Give details.

7. Accreditation with NIOS:

- (a) If already **accredited by NIOS give details of**
- (i) number of students registered with NIOS
 - (ii) number of students who have obtained certification from NIOS for class 3,5,8, 10 and 12, separately for each of the years of accreditation.

- (b) If not yet accredited, whether the Madrassa seeking financial assistance is interested in NIOS accreditation ? If so, whether applied to NIOS (reference number of application be given) and by when NIOS accreditation is expected for (a) academic stream (class 3,5,8, 10 &12)and/or (b) vocational stream (Secondary & Senior Secodnary).

8. Details of proposal for financial assistance:

- (i) No. of additional teachers and amount required for teaching modern subjects as well as provision for their training.

Requirement be given in Format I enclosed.

(These appointments may be on contract basis. This scheme does not provide for a cadre or regular appointment. These are purely on short term basis).

- (ii) Number and amount required for Libraries/ Book banks/Text books/ Science labs/computer labs/ Science & Maths kits etc. for teaching modern subjects.

Requirement be given in Format II enclosed.

[Laboratories/Science labs/Computer labs are for secondary & senior secondary level only].

- (iii) For library books has a selection criteria been developed and a purchase committee been set up by the madrassa?
- (iv) Amount required by Madraassas opting for NIOS accreditation for academic stream in modern subjects.

Requirement be given in Format III enclosed.

- (v) Amount required by Madrassas opting for NIOS accreditation for vocational stream.

Requirement of funds to be given in Format IV enclosed.

10. Total amount required.
11. Whether the Madarasa is getting any financial assistance for teaching of modern subjects from any other source. If so, the amount and the purpose for which it is intended, be mentioned. [No duplication should be done].
12. Net amount requested from Government (10-11)

Date:

Place:

Signature of President/Chairman/Secretary

Format - I (Physical & Financial)

Fund Requirement for Teacher Salary & Teacher Training																			
1	2	3	4	5		6		7											
Total nos of teachers in position in Madrassa (for modern subjects)	Total No. of children in Madrassa (for modern subjects)	Teacher pupil ratio		Total No. of teachers proposed under SPQEM for the year [cannot exceed 3 per Madrassa]	How many teachers proposed in column 4 are existing & how many to be newly recruited		No of teachers proposed in column 4 to be deployed by level of education £		No of teachers proposed in column 4 by subject. ££										
		Primary / Upper Primary Classes	Secondary / Sr. Sec. Primary classes		Existing	To be recruited	For Primary Level	For Upper Primary Level		For Secondary level	For Sr. Secondary level	Sc. Maths	Lang	Soc. Study	Computer Edn				

£ IF teacher will teach more than one level pl. mark in only the highest level.

££ IF teacher will teach more than one subject show in both subjects e.g. two teachers will teach Sc. & Maths, then write 2 maths & 2 Science

Format II (physical & financial)

Fund Requirements for Libraries/Book Banks/Teacher Learning materials /Science Kits/Maths Kits/Science Labs / Computer Labs						
1	2	3		4	5	6
Type of Equipment/Materials sought	Numbers to be purchased	No. of children to be benefited by class		Amts. required (maximum amt. admissible for norms cannot be exceeded) *Initial Grant	Annual Grants	Total fund required
		No. by class	Children			
1	a) Science Kit/ [primary/upper primary only] b) Maths Kit [primary/upper primary only]					
2	Science Labs [only for Sec./Sr. Secondary]					
3	Computer Labs [only for Sec./Sr. Secondary]					
4	(a) Teaching Learning Materials/textbooks (define type of materials) NB: (NIOS teaching learning materials are included in registration fee & cannot be duplicated here) (b) Book Banks (c) Library Books					
	Grand Total					

*Initial only in first year of association under this scheme
NA -- not applicable

PART – II**(RECOMMENDATION OF THE STATE GRANT-IN-AID COMMITTEE)****A. Checklist for State grants-in-aid-committee**

1. Whether State govt. has drawn up & disseminated a criteria for selection of madrassas under this scheme
2. Whether proposals being recommended for financial assistance, are in accordance with this criteria?
3. Whether proposals have been received in the specified application form & annexures as prescribed?
4. Whether proposals have been scrutinized and are in accordance with the eligibility and financial parameters of the scheme?
5. Whether proposals with NIOS linkages have the concurrence of NIOS?
6. Whether State Govt. has facilitated & made arrangements for training of madrasa teachers as envisaged in the scheme?
7. Whether it has been ascertained that madrassas being recommended for funding are not duplicating funds received from other State/Central Govt. schemes/ programmes for the same purpose?
8. Whether the madrasa whose case is being recommended has furnished audited accounts, utilization certificates, annual report & any other performance report as specified, which were due till date of forwarding of case?
9. The Order of Priority in which the case of madrasa is being recommended?

[give number in figure & words]

B. Details of Proposal in Format V to be attached.

C. The application has been examined and it is certified that the organization is eligible for assistance and has the capability of taking up a programme applied for.

(Signature of the Member Secretary of State GIAC)

Format V

(To be filled in by State Govt. after approval in GIAC to Central Govt. for assistance)

Details for assistance under the Madrasa Modernization Programme

Sl. No	STATE:----- District/Tehsil	Name & address of Madarsa Level of madarasa eg: primary, upper primary, secondary, senior secondary to be stated.	Date of establishment and registration with Madrasa Board/Waqf Board/ NIOS	Details of assistance received by central/ State schemes in the past	Total Number of students in the Madarsa	If accredited with NIOS, number of students appeared for certification of class, 3,5,8, 10 and 12	Total number of teachers for whom assistance is proposed	Details of equipment and teaching learning materials required for Science/ Computer labs* and Science kit/Math kit**	Details of textbooks/ Books /Library required for students.	Accreditation with NIOS is required, if not accredited	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

* For secondary/ hr. secondary level madrasahs

** For Primary/ Upper Primary level madrasahs

(Signature of the Member Secretary of State GIAC)

(To be submitted in duplicate)

Scheme for Providing Quality Education to Madrassas (SPQEM)

APPLICATION FORM FOR STATE MADRASSA BOARD

PART- III

(To be filled by the applicant)

- 1 **Name with address of the State Madarasa Board (SMB) seeking Financial Assistance**
- 2 **Whether registered under State WAKF Acts or any other State Act? If yes, Regn No. (A copy of the registration may be attached)**
- 3 **Objectives and activities of SMB (as per Act/Charter)**
- 4 **Specific educational activities of the SMB, brief description may be given**
- 5 **Details of the SMB:**
 - a) Whether the SMB located in its own or rented building? Give details.
 - b) No. of rooms available for administrative purposes.
 - c) Number of Madrassas registered with SMB; number of children, boys and girls, enrolled in these Madrassas.
 - d) Whether the SMB.. has notified a formal educational curriculum for Madrassas or has adapted/adopted the State formal curriculum for teaching/learning of formal subjects in Madrassas. (Please give brief description).
 - e) Brief description of monitoring system in SMB.. with respect to Madrassas receiving grants from SMB. The approved outlay for monitoring activities of SMB and expenditures for last two years.
 - f) Awareness generation programmes undertaken by SMB to promote formal education amongst the Muslim community (briefly describe methodology; coverage; content etc.) and funds allocated and spent for this purpose in the last two years.

6. **Funds for educational activities in SMB**
- (a) Nature and amount of funds received by SMB. from the State Government for educational programmes per year, for last two years.
 - b) Number of Madrassas benefiting from above grants.
 - c) Mechanisms by which funds are transferred by SMB to Madrassas for carrying out educational activities.
 - d) (i) Mechanism for audit of SMB accounts
Give brief description and attach a copy of the audited accounts for last three years.

(ii) Brief description of SMB guidelines in place for audited accounts and utilization certificates from Madrassas participating in schemes covering 6(a) &(b) above.
7. **Proposal for funding under SPQEM for the SMB.:-**
- (a) Enclose proposal as per Format-VI of the application form.
 - (b) Attach relevant annexures for any details or activities on Extra Sheets to be attached, if needed.

Date:

Place:

Signature of President/Chairman/Secretary* of SMB

*Signatory to be specified by the State Government.

8. (To be filled in by Secretary State Grants-in-Aid Committee)

The State Grants-in-Aid Committee has examined the proposal for funding for the State Madrassa Board for the State of -----, and recommends the same, for funding under the SPQEM Scheme of the Govt. of India, as it is within the parameters of the said scheme

Place:

Date:

Signatures: _____

Member Secretary of the State GIAC

Format -- VI (Physical & Financial)

For State Madrasa Boards									
1	2	3	4		5		6	7	8
SI No.	State	Name & Address of State Madrasa Board	Staff salaries	Computers/equipment for office	Research & Evaluation	Awareness generation.	Grand total of Amt. reqd. (4+5+6+7)		
			Designation of Staff	Unit Cost of Salary p.m.	Total Amt. reqd.	No. of equipment by category	Unit Cost Total amt. reqd.	Amt. Reqd.	Amt. Reqd.
Total									

NB : Pl. attach details of State Madrasa Board plan to undertaken Research & Evaluation; Awareness Generation; and Strengthening of office efficiency on Extra Attached Sheets.

**F. NO. 8-7/2006-MC (EE-19)(Vol.I)
Government of India
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education & Literacy**

New Delhi, dated the 16th February, 2009/

To

All State/UT Secretaries
dealing with Madrasa Modernization Scheme

Subject: Clarifications on the revamped central sponsored Scheme for Providing Quality Education in Madrassas (SPQEM).

Sir/Madam,

Following queries which have come to the notice of this Department from various quarters related to implementing the revised scheme of Providing Quality Education in Madrassas (SPQEM); the Department of School Education & Literacy, Ministry of Human Resource Development seeks to clarify the position as follows:-

1. All Madrasas teachers receiving honorarium under the erstwhile scheme of Madrasa Modernization will continue to be provided the same under the SPQEM Scheme in the XIth Plan, albeit teachers without requisite qualifications prescribed in the revised scheme of SPQEM, will receive honorarium at pre-revised rates. Period of two years will be given to such teachers to acquire the qualifications as prescribed under the SPQEM Scheme. Other financial and eligibility conditions under the revised scheme will continue to apply.

2. A maximum of three full time graduate or post-graduate with B.Ed. teachers would be paid honorarium subject to availability of students in each of the modern subjects taught, in a Maktab/Madarsa. If Maktab or Madrassas are registered as separate entities, they can apply as different entities under the scheme of SPQEM.

3. Financial assistance under the SPQEM towards honorarium of teachers teaching modern subjects as laid down in para 8(a) of the scheme, be treated as maximum ceilings for teachers' honorarium levels. Madrasas/States desirous of paying lower emoluments or creating more than two categories could do so with full justification indicated while filing up the application forms.

4. It is clarified that accreditation of Madrassas/Maktab with National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) is optional, madrassas not seeking academic or vocational accreditation need not fill **Format III** and 8(iv) of Part-I of the Application Form or **Format IV & 8(v)** of part I of the application form, as the case may be..

Yours faithfully,

(S. S. Shokeen)
Joint Director (EE-19)

F. NO. 8-7/2006-MC (EE-19)Vol.I)
Government of India
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education & Literacy

New Delhi, dated the 27th July, 2009

To

All State/Jt. Secretaries
dealing with Madrassas Modernization Scheme

**Subject : Clarifications on the Central Sponsored Scheme for Providing
Quality Education in Madrassas.**

Sir/Madam,

In continuation of letter of even number dated 16th February 2009 the following clarifications are made on the Scheme for Providing Quality Education in Madrassas (SPQEM)

- (i) Madrassa teachers receiving honorarium under the erstwhile Area Intensive Madrassa Modernization Programme would continue to be eligible under the revised scheme of SPQEM for the duration of the 11th Plan period. If the existing Madrassa teachers do not have the educational qualifications prescribed under the revised scheme, they would receive honorarium at the pre-revised rates. However, if they already do have the requisite qualifications, they would be entitled to honoraria at the revised rates.
- (ii) Clarifications had been issued vide our letter of even number dated 16th February, 2009 regarding teachers qualifications that teachers who do not have the requisite qualification would be required to acquire the qualifications within a period of two years. The time frame for teachers to acquire the requisite qualifications is not extended to a maximum of four years.

- (iii) As regards the number to teachers for whom financial assistance is available under the SPQEM, it was clarified that a maximum of three full time graduate or post graduate with B.Ed teachers of modern subjects would be provided depending on the availability of students in the Madrasas/ Maktabas. If Maktabas or Madrasas are registered as separate entities, they can apply as separate entities under the SPQEM.
- (iv) All State Governments are also requested to ensure better transparency and accountability by depositing teachers salaries in their respective bank accounts.

Yours faithfully,

Sd/-
(S.S. Shookan)
Joint Director (EE-I)

**SCHEME FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PRIVATE
AIDED/UNAIDED MINORITY INSTITUTES (ELEMENTARY
SECONDARY/ SENIOR SECONDARY SCHOOLS)
(IDMI)**

Introduction:

National Policy on Education (NPE) has adopted the concept of a national system of education, implying that all students irrespective of caste, creed, language or sex have access to education of comparable quality. The Policy lays special emphasis on removal of disparities and equalizing educational opportunities by attending to the specific needs of those who have remained educationally backward so far.

2. In pursuance of NPE stipulations, the scheme of Area Intensive Development for ensuring an area intensive approach to education was launched in the IXth Plan. This scheme was merged with Madras Modernisation Scheme during the Xth Plan with two components of Modernisation and Infrastructure remaining separate. No financial assistance for infrastructure development was envisaged for madrasas to whom assistance was restricted to providing honorarium for the teachers teaching modern subjects and assistance under the infrastructure component was provided to Governmental and Non Governmental educational institutions imparting modern education.

3. Two components of infrastructure and modernization are sought to be demerged in the XIth Plan in view of the fact that the target groups for these two components are different. The component of Modernization of Madarsas has been recast and a separate scheme of providing quality education in madarasas drawn up. The infrastructure component is proposed to be incorporated in this scheme – Infrastructure Development of private aided/unaided Minority Institutes (IDMI) (elementary secondary/senior secondary schools).

OBJECTIVE:

4. The scheme would facilitate education of minorities by augmenting and strengthening school infrastructure in Minority Institutions (elementary/secondary/senior secondary schools) in order to expand facilities for formal education to children of minority communities. The scheme will inter alia encourage educational facilities for girls, children with special needs and those who are most deprived educationally amongst minorities.

Coverage:

5. The scheme will cover the entire country. However, preference will be given to eligible minority institutions (private aided/unaided elementary/secondary/senior secondary schools) located in districts, blocks and towns having a minority population above 20%, based on available census data.

FINANCIAL PATTERN:

6. An amount of Rs.125 crore is proposed for the scheme in the XIth Five Year Plan.

7. The scheme will fund infrastructure development of private aided/unaided minority elementary/secondary/senior secondary schools to the extent of 75% and subject to a maximum of Rs. 50 lakhs per school for:

- (i) Strengthening of educational infrastructure and physical facilities in the existing elementary/secondary/senior secondary school including additional classrooms, science / computer lab rooms, library rooms, toilets, drinking water facilities etc.
- (ii) Hostel buildings for children in such category of schools, specially for girls.
- (iii) Any other educational infrastructure not covered in (i) or (ii) above, but which in view of the State/Central Grant in Aid Committee is justified for educational advancement of the minority institution.

ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS:

8.. Voluntary organizations/societies/trusts running institutes/schools that are recognized by Central or State governments shall be eligible to apply for assistance under the scheme.

9.. Only those voluntary agencies, which have been in existence for a minimum of three years, would be considered for assistance under this scheme.

10. Voluntary organizations eligible under the scheme should:

- have a proper constitution or Articles of Association;
- have a properly constituted managing body with its powers and duties clearly defined in the constitution
- be in a position to secure the involvement, on voluntary basis, of knowledgeable persons for furtherance of their programmes; not be run for the profit of any individual or a body of individuals;

- not discriminate against any person or group of persons on the ground of language or sex etc;
- not function for the furtherance of the interests of any political party; nor in any manner incite communal disharmony.

11. The institute/school for which assistance is being sought should have been functioning for at least 3 years and have substantial enrolment of children from the minority communities. The institution/school should not be a commercialized school charging high fees.

12. The application of the voluntary organization will be addressed to the concerned Secretary of the State/UT, who will be the Chairperson of Grant-in-Aid committee in the State/UT

IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING:

13. The scheme will be implemented through the State Government. All requests for financial assistance entertained by the State Government in the prescribed application form appended at Annexure will be considered on merit first by the State level Grant-In-Aid committee. The State Government will draw up and notify criteria for prioritization of applications under this scheme and give it wide publicity. The criterion should consider the specific status of minorities in that State/UT and give priority to (i) direct educational infrastructure requirements by which enrolment and retention of minority children in the school/institution is likely to increase. (ii) encourage education of girls, children with special needs and children from the more educationally backward minorities in the State. (iii) the State level Grant-in-Aid Committee will recommend cases of voluntary organizations and the specific schools/institutions to be assisted, to Central Government in order of priority. A lower priority should be accorded institutions/schools/minority organizations that have already received funds under the erstwhile scheme of AIMMP, during the 10th Plan.

14. On receipt of proposals from the State governments the GIAC of the Central Govt. will consider them on merit and recommend assistance.

15. A Grants-in-Aid Committee (GIAC) under the Chairmanship of Union Secretary, School Education & Literacy would be constituted for the purpose, with Joint Secretary concerned as Member-Secretary and FA(HRD) as member. It shall have representatives from Ministry of Minority Affairs and State Governments concerned. The Ministry of HRD will nominate two eminent educationists from amongst Minorities to the GIAC. The GIAC will examine and approve the proposals of the State and UT Governments

16. The financial assistance will be provided on a one time basis. A voluntary organization or educational institution can receive benefit from the scheme only once in five years. Funds will be released in two installments by GOI through the State

Government. The second installment will need to be claimed within one year of the first installment during which period the 25% share of the minority institution, should have been contributed to the infrastructure upgradation.

17. Voluntary Agencies receiving the assistance would be required to furnish audited details of expenditure made in the prescribed proforma duly attested by a chartered accountant/the competent authority.

18. The grant will be admissible to only those organizations/institutions which submit the updated statement of accounts for all the grant-in-aid received by them under this scheme in the past, duly certified by a chartered accountant.

19. Monitoring reports regarding the voluntary organizations receiving assistance will indicate, total number of beneficiary students, amount received and utilized by the institutions, shall be furnished to the Ministry of Human Resource Development Government of India on an annual basis by the State Government, after obtaining the same from voluntary organizations receiving assistance under the scheme.

20. The accounts/records of activities of the voluntary organization shall be available on demand for inspection to Central/State Government/C&AG.

21. The Central & State Governments will widely publicize the scheme.

22. The performance of the scheme will be evaluated by the Central & State Governments as appropriate but definitely once after completion of two years of its operation.

23. No claim will be entertained from any organizations/individual for consideration as a permanent beneficiary since the scheme is to be implemented on purely voluntary basis envisaging one time non-recurring financial assistance.

(To be submitted in duplicate)

**SCHEME FOR DEVELOPMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE IN MINORITY
EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS OF ELEMENTARY/SECONDARY AND
HIGHER SECONDARY LEVEL**

APPLICATION FORM

PART- I

(To be filled by the applicant)

1. Name of Voluntary Organisation/Society managing the school (With complete address):
2. Name with address of the school/ institution for which financial assistance is required:
3. Objects and activities (give brief history of the organisation/society managing the school:)
4. Specific activities of the school for which financial assistance is sought under the scheme:
5. Whether registered under the Central/State Board? If yes, Registration No. (A copy of the registration certificate to be enclosed):
6. Organizational structure, total staff, their roles and responsibilities, staff turnover of educational institute/ school for which assistance is being sought and the voluntary organization/society :
7. Governing Board/Managing Committee-number of members, their role, meeting held and attendance, their involvement in decision making of educational institution/school and the voluntary organization/society concerned (List of members may be enclosed):
8. Name and address of bankers, auditors, legal advisors (including details of accounts) of voluntary organization/society:

9. Details of infra-structural facilities available with educational institution / school for whom assistance is being sought:
 - a) whether the building is rented or own?
 - b) No. of rooms available for classes and Administrative purposes:
 - c) Sufficiency of accommodation for teaching modern subjects:
 - d) whether separate rooms for science laboratory, library etc., are available:
 - e) No. of teachers subject-wise already working with their name, qualifications etc. (if needed attach sheets):
 - (f) Number of children enrolled in respective classes relevant to the purpose for which assistance is being sought. (at least 3 years data be given)
 - (g) Number of girl students be given in (f) above.

- 10 Action Photographs about the school:

- 11 Success stories/testimonials /awards/recognitions and how the work of school has made difference to the individual, family and for the community:

- 12 Community/client involvement in the academic affairs of school/educational institution :

- 13 Future plans and sustainability:

- 14 Audited balance sheet, income and expenditure statement for the last three years of voluntary agency and educational institution/school for which assistance is sought:

- 15 Annual Report if any of VA/educational institution or school:

- 16 Information on existing funding sources with break up of grants, loans, and corpus received by VA and educational institution/school for which assistance is being sought :

- 17 Whether the educational institution/ school is receiving financial assistance for infrastructure development of any kinds from any other source; if so the details thereof:-

- 18 Amount required for additional

Item	Number	Amount required*	No.of Children to be benefited
a) classrooms			
b) Science rooms			
c) Computer lab rooms			
d) Library rooms			
e) Toilets (Girls)			
f) Toilets (Boys)			
g) Drinking water facilities			
h) hostels for girls			
i) hostels for boys			
f) Educational facilities like ramps/labs for children with special needs			
k) Any other educational infrastructure requirement			
Total:			

* Amount required for physical infrastructure should not be more than State PWD schedule of rates

19 Voluntary Organization/Society's share, equal to 25% towards item 18 and commitment of Voluntary Organization/Society to provide the same:

20 Source of investment of voluntary organizations'/society's share given against item 18

21. Central Govt share equal to 75% required against item 18.

It is certified that the information furnished above is true and I am personally liable for any misrepresentation or error.

Date:

Place:

Signature of President/Chairman/Secretary

PART – II

(RECOMMENDATION OF THE STATE GRANT-IN-AID COMMITTEE)

Name of the Organization whose case is being recommended:-

1. Whether State govt. has drawn up & disseminated a criteria for prioritization of applications under this scheme
2. Whether the proposal being recommended for financial assistance, is in accordance with this criteria?
3. Whether proposal has been received in the specified application form as prescribed?
4. Whether proposal has been scrutinized and is in accordance with the eligibility and financial parameters of the scheme?
5. Whether the organization has legal rights to land on which infrastructure is being proposed under this scheme?
6. Whether estimates for the proposed infrastructure are not more than the State PWD schedule of rates?
7. Whether it has been ascertained that the organization being recommended for funding is not duplicating funds received from other State/Central Govt. schemes/ programmes for the same purpose?
8. Whether the organization whose case is being recommended, has the furnished the audited accounts, utilization certificates, annual report & any other performance report as specified, which was due till date of forwarding of case?
9. The Order of Priority in which the case of the organization is being recommended?

[give number in figure & words]

The application has been examined and it is certified that the organization is eligible for assistance and has the capability of taking up a programme applied for.

(Signature of the Member Secretary of State GIAC)

F. No. 1-15/2010-EE-4
Government of India
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education & Literacy

...

Room No. 429-A, 'C' Wing, Shastri Bhavan,
New Delhi dated 23rd November, 2010

Subject: Guidelines under section 35(1) of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009 regarding its applicability to Minority Institutions – reg.

The Ministry has received representations from several minority organizations seeking clarification on the applicability of the provisions of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 on minority institutions in light of the provisions of Article 29 and 30 of the Constitution.

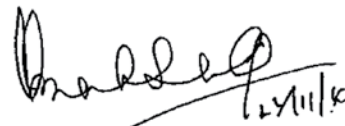
2. The matter has been examined in the Ministry. Wide ranging consultations have also been held to obtain views and opinion of various stakeholders on the subject, and the following guidelines are accordingly issued under section 35(1) of the RTE Act, 2009.

3. Institutions, including Madrasa and Vedic Pathshalas especially serving religious and linguistic minorities are protected under Article 29 and 30 of the Constitution. The RTE Act does not come in the way of continuance of such institutions, or the rights of children in such institutions.

4. Schools are defined in section 2(n) of the RTE Act. Schools of minority organizations covered within the meaning of section 2(n) of the Act, will be governed by the provisions of the RTE Act, 2009.

5. Appropriate Governments and local authorities shall ensure that the rights of Minority Institutions, guaranteed under Articles 29 and 30 of the Constitution, are protected while implementing the provisions of the RTE Act.

This issues with the approval of the competent authority.


(Vikram Sahay)
Director,
Telefax: 2338 1470

S N. 4 (1)

F. No. 1-4/2010 - EE 4

Government of India

Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education and LiteracyRoom No. 429-A, C Wing, Shastri Bhawan
New Delhi, 22nd June, 2010

To

All Education Secretaries of States/UTs

Subject : Guidelines under section 35(1) of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 regarding implementation of the provisions of section 25(1) - reg.

Sir/Madam,


The Ministry has received representations from State Governments regarding implementation of the provisions of Section 25 (1) of the RTE Act. States have represented that in view of the large number of teacher posts required to be filled up in pursuance of the Pupil Teacher Ratio (PTR) specified in the Schedule to the Act, it may not be possible to complete the recruitment process within the time limit specified in Section 25(1).

2. The matter has been considered in the Ministry. For the purposes of maintaining the PTR under that Section. States may undertake two processes within a period of six months from the commencement of the Act, namely -

- i. rationalise the deployment of existing teachers to address the problems of urban-rural and other spatial imbalances in teacher placements; and
- ii. initiate the process of recruitment of new teachers to fill vacant posts as per the PTR stipulated in the Schedule.

3. The above Guidelines are issued in exercise of the powers conferred under section 35(1) of the RTE Act. These may be brought to the knowledge of all concerned.

4. This issues with the approval of the competent authority.


(Vikram Sahay)
Director
Telefax : 2338 1470

रजिस्ट्री सं० डी० एल०-33004/99

REGD. NO. D. L.-33004/99



भारत का राजपत्र

The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (ii)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (ii)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 622]

नई दिल्ली, सोमवार, अप्रैल 5, 2010/चैत्र 15, 1932

No. 622]

NEW DELHI, MONDAY, APRIL 5, 2010/CHAITRA 15, 1932

मानव संसाधन विकास मंत्रालय

(स्कूल शिक्षा एवं साक्षरता विभाग)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 31 मार्च, 2010

का.आ. 749(अ).—निःशुल्क और अनिवार्य बाल शिक्षा का अधिकार अधिनियम, 2009 की धारा 29 की उप-धारा (1) द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए केन्द्र सरकार एतद्वारा राष्ट्रीय शैक्षिक अनुसंधान और प्रशिक्षण परिषद् को प्राथमिक शिक्षा के लिए पाठ्यचर्या तथा मूल्यांकन प्रविधि निर्धारित करने और इस अधिनियम की धारा 7 की उप-धारा (6) के खण्ड (क) के तहत राष्ट्रीय पाठ्यचर्या संरचना तैयार करने वाले शैक्षिक प्राधिकरण के रूप में प्राधिकृत करती है।

[फा. सं. 1-13/2009-ई. ई.-4]

अनिता कौल, संयुक्त सचिव

MINISTRY OF HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

(Department of School Education and Literacy)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 31st March, 2010

S.O. 749(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of Section 29 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, the Central Government hereby authorises the National Council of Educational Research and Training as the academic authority to lay down the curriculum and evaluation

1235 GI/2010

procedure for elementary education, and to develop a framework of national curriculum under clause (a) of sub-section (6) of Section 7 of the Act.

[F. No. 1-13/2009-EE-4]

ANITA KAUL, Jt. Secy.

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 31 मार्च, 2010

का.आ. 750(अ).—निःशुल्क और अनिवार्य बाल शिक्षा का अधिकार अधिनियम, 2009 की धारा 23 की उप-धारा (1) द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, केन्द्र सरकार एतद्वारा राष्ट्रीय अध्यापक शिक्षा परिषद् को शिक्षक के रूप में नियुक्त किए जाने के लिए पात्र व्यक्ति के लिए न्यूनतम अर्हताओं का निर्धारण करने वाले शैक्षिक प्राधिकरण के रूप में प्राधिकृत करती है।

[फा. सं. 1-13/2009-ई. ई.-4]

अनिता कौल, संयुक्त सचिव

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 31st March, 2010

S.O. 750(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of Section 23 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, the Central Government hereby authorises the National Council for Teacher Education as the academic authority to lay down the minimum qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher.

[F. No. 1-13/2009-EE-4]

ANITA KAUL, Jt. Secy.

Printed by the Manager, Government of India Press, Ring Road, Mayapuri, New Delhi-110064
and Published by the Controller of Publications, Delhi-110054.

राष्ट्रीय अध्यापक शिक्षा परिषद्
(भारत सरकार का एक विधिक स्थान)



National Council for Teacher Education
(A Statutory Body of the Government of India)

No. 76-4/2010/NCTE/Acad

Dated : 11th February 2011

To
All Secretaries/Commissioners of Education of State Governments/UTs

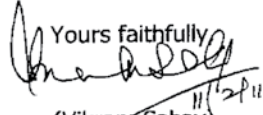
Subject : Guidelines for conducting Teacher Eligibility Test (TET) under the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act (RTE), 2009

Sir/Madam,

In accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 23 of the RTE Act, the National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) had vide Notification dated 23rd August, 2010 laid down the minimum qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher in classes I to VIII. It had been inter alia provided that one of the essential qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher in any of the schools referred to in clause (n) of section 2 of the RTE Act is that he/she should pass the Teacher Eligibility Test (TET) which will be conducted by the appropriate Government in accordance with the Guidelines framed by the NCTE.

In this regard, please find enclosed the Guidelines for conducting the Teacher Eligibility Test (TET) for necessary action at your end.

This may be brought to the knowledge of all concerned.

Yours faithfully,

(Vikram Sahay)
11/2/11
Member Secretary

Freelance: afa
Copy to:-

- (i) PS to HRM/MOS(HRD)
- (ii) PPS to Secretary (SE&L)
- (iii) Commissioner, Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan
- (iv) Commissioner, Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti
- (v) Chairman, Central Board of Secondary Education
- (vi) Chairman, Council for the Indian School Certificate Examination

Wing – II, Hans Bhawan, 1, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg, New Delhi – 110002
011-23370125 Tel : 011 – 23379161, Fax : 23370128

E-mail: mail@ncte-india.org Website : <http://www.ncte-india.org>

Guidelines for conducting Teacher Eligibility Test (TET)

Background and Rationale

The implementation of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 requires the recruitment of a large number of teachers across the country in a time bound manner. In spite of the enormity of the task, it is desirable to ensure that quality requirements for recruitment of teachers are not diluted at any cost. It is therefore necessary to ensure that persons recruited as teachers possess the essential aptitude and ability to meet the challenges of teaching at the primary and upper primary level.

2 In accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 23 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009, the National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) has laid down the minimum qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher in class I to VIII, vide its Notification dated August 23, 2010. A copy of the Notification is attached at Annexure 1. One of the essential qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher in any of the schools referred to in clause (n) of section 2 of the RTE Act is that he/she should pass the Teacher Eligibility Test (TET) which will be conducted by the appropriate Government.

3 The rationale for including the TET as a minimum qualification for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher is as under:

- i. It would bring national standards and benchmark of teacher quality in the recruitment process;
- ii. It would induce teacher education institutions and students from these institutions to further improve their performance standards;
- iii. It would send a positive signal to all stakeholders that the Government lays special emphasis on teacher quality

4 The TET examination may be conducted by a suitable professional body designated by the appropriate Government for the purpose. It will be conducted in accordance with the Guidelines hereunder.

Eligibility

5 The following persons shall be eligible for appearing in the TET:

- i. A person who has acquired the academic and professional qualifications specified in the NCTE Notification dated 23rd August 2010.
- ii. A person who is pursuing any of the teacher education courses (recognized by the NCTE or the RCI, as the case may be) specified in the NCTE Notification dated 23rd August 2010.
- iii. The eligibility condition for appearing in TET may be relaxed in respect of a

State/UT which has been granted relaxation under sub-section (2) of section 23 of the RTE Act. The relaxation will be specified in the Notification issued by the Central Government under that sub-section.

Structure and Content of TET

6 The structure and content of the TET is given in the following paragraphs. All questions will be Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs), each carrying one mark, with four alternatives out of which one answer will be correct. There will be no negative marking. The examining body should strictly adhere to the structure and content of the TET specified below.

7 There will be two papers of the TET. **Paper I** will be for a person who intends to be a teacher for classes I to V. **Paper II** will be for a person who intends to be a teacher for classes VI to VIII. A person who intends to be a teacher either for classes I to V or for classes VI to VIII will have to appear in both papers (**Paper I and Paper II**).

Paper I (for classes I to V); No. of MCQs – 150;

Duration of examination: one-and-a-half hours

Structure and Content (All Compulsory)

(i)	Child Development and Pedagogy	30 MCQs	30 Marks
(ii)	Language I	30 "	30 "
(iii)	Language II	30 "	30 "
(iv)	Mathematics	30 "	30 "
(v)	Environmental Studies	30 "	30 "

Nature and standard of questions

While designing and preparing the questions for Paper I, the examining body shall take the following factors into consideration:

- The test items on Child Development and Pedagogy will focus on educational psychology of teaching and learning relevant to the age group of 6-11 years. They will focus on understanding the characteristics and needs of diverse learners, interaction with learners and the attributes and qualities of a good facilitator of learning.
- The Test items for Language I will focus on the proficiencies related to the medium of instruction, (as chosen from list of prescribed language options in the application form).
- The Language II will be from among the prescribed options other than Language I. A candidate may choose any one language from the available language options and will be required to specify the same in the application form. The test items in Language II will also focus on the elements of language, communication and comprehension abilities.

- The test items in Mathematics and Environmental Studies will focus on the concepts, problem solving abilities and pedagogical understanding of the subjects. In all these subject areas, the test items shall be evenly distributed over different divisions of the syllabus of that subject prescribed for classes I–V by the appropriate Government.
- The questions in the tests for Paper I will be based on the topics of the prescribed syllabus of the State for classes I–V, but their difficulty standard, as well as linkages, could be upto the secondary stage.

Paper II (for classes VI to VIII); No. of MCQs – 150;

Duration of examination : one-and-a-half hours

Structure and Content

(i)	Child Development & Pedagogy (compulsory)	30 MCQs	30 Marks
(ii)	Language I (compulsory)	30 "	30 "
(iii)	Language II (compulsory)	30 "	30 "
(iv)	(a) For Mathematics and Science teacher : Mathematics and Science – 60 MCQs of 1 mark each		
	(b) For Social studies teacher : Social Studies - 60 MCQs of 1 mark each		
	(c) for any other teacher – either 4(a) or 4(b)		

While designing and preparing the questions for Paper II, the examining body shall take the following factors into consideration:

- The test items on Child Development and Pedagogy will focus on educational psychology of teaching and learning, relevant to the age group 11-14 years. They will focus on understanding the characteristics, needs and psychology of diverse learners, interaction with learners and the attributes and qualities of a good facilitator of learning.
- The test items for Language I will focus on the proficiency related to the medium of instruction, as chosen from list of prescribed options in the application form.
- The Language II will be a language other than Language I. The person may choose any one language from among the available options and as in the specified list in the application form and attempt questions in the one indicated by the candidate in the application form by him. The Test items in Language II will also focus on the elements of language, communication and comprehension abilities.
- The test items in Mathematics and Science, and Social Studies will focus on the concepts, problem solving abilities and pedagogical understanding of these subjects. The test items of Mathematics and Science will be of

30 marks each. The test items shall be evenly distributed over different divisions of the syllabus of that subject as prescribed for classes VI-VIII by the appropriate government.

- The questions in the tests for Paper II will be based on the topics of the prescribed syllabus of the State for classes VI-VIII but their difficulty standard as well as linkages could be upto the senior secondary stage.

8 The question paper shall be bilingual – (i) in language(s) as decided by the appropriate Government; and (ii) English language.

Qualifying marks

9 A person who scores 60% or more in the TET exam will be considered as TET pass. School managements (Government, local bodies, government aided and unaided)

- may consider giving concessions to persons belonging to SC/ST, OBC, differently abled persons, etc., in accordance with their extant reservation policy;
- should give weightage to the TET scores in the recruitment process; however, qualifying the TET would not confer a right on any person for recruitment/employment as it is only one of the eligibility criteria for appointment.

Applicability

10

(a) TET conducted by the Central Government shall apply to all schools referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (a) of section 2 of the RTE Act.

(b) TET conducted by a State Government/UT with legislature shall apply to :

(i) a school of the State Government/UT with legislature and local authority referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (n) of section 2 of the RTE Act; and

(ii) a school referred to in sub-clause (ii) of clause (n) of section 2 of the RTE Act in that State/UT.

A school at (i) and (ii) may also consider eligibility of a candidate who has obtained TET Certificate awarded by another State/UT with legislature. In case a State Government/UT with legislature decides not to conduct a TET, a school at (i) and (ii) in that State/UT would consider the TET conducted by the Central Government.

(c) A school referred to in sub-clause (iv) of clause (n) of section 2 of the RTE Act may exercise the option of considering either the TET conducted by the Central Government or the TET conducted by the State Government/UT with legislature.

Frequency of conduct of TET and validity period of TET certificate

11 The appropriate Government should conduct a TET at least once every year. The Validity Period of TET qualifying certificate for appointment will be decided by the appropriate Government subject to a maximum of seven years for all categories. But there will be no restriction on the number of attempts a person can take for acquiring a TET Certificate. A person who has qualified TET may also appear again for improving his/her score.

Procedure for conduct of the Test

12 The examining body shall formulate a detailed procedure and lay down instructions for conduct of the TET. Candidates should be informed that a very serious view will be taken of any malpractice or impersonation.

Legal Disputes

13 All legal disputes with regard to conduct of TET shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the appropriate Government.

Award of TET Certificate

14 The appropriate Government conducting the Test shall award a TET Certificate to all successful candidates. The certificate should contain the name and address of the candidate, date of birth, Registration No. year/month of award of Certificate, marks obtained in each Paper, class level of its validity (Class I to V, class VI to VIII or both), and, in case of classes VI to VIII, the subject area (Science and Mathematics, Social Studies, etc.). The certificate may be electronically generated with adequate security features. Appropriate may consider utilizing the services of specialized agencies for issuing de-materialized (demat) TET certificates as a security feature to avoid any kind of malpractice.

Monitoring

15 Following measures would be taken for monitoring the quality and administration of the TET:

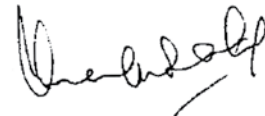
- (a) The appropriate Government shall appoint a Nodal Officer for the purpose of TET.
- (b) The NCTE would organize meetings of the Nodal Officers at least once every year.
- (c) Every appropriate Government will forward a report of each TET to the NCTE in a format to be prescribed by the NCTE.
- (d) The NCTE shall maintain data base and be the repository of experts and resources, including the technological tools for conduct of the TET, and shall share it with the appropriate Government.

NO. 1-3/2010-EE-4 (Pt)
Government of India
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education & Literacy

New Delhi, November 9, 2010

Subject: Guidelines under section 35 (1) of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 for implementation of the provisions of Section 23(2) of the Act.

A copy of Guidelines issued in exercise of powers conferred under section 35 (1) of the RTE Act 2009 for implementation of the provisions of Section 23 (2) of the said Act is enclosed herewith for information and appropriate action.



(Vikram Sahay)
Director

Telefax: 23381470

Email: vikramsahay7@gmail.com

Encl: As above

1. All Education Secretaries of the States / UTs
2. Directors of SCERTs.
3. Chairman National Council of Teacher Education (NCTE)/ Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE)/National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS).
4. The Commissioner of Navodhaya Samiti (NVS)/Kendriya Vidhayala Samiti (KVS).
5. Vice Chancellor NUEPA.
6. Director NCERT/CTSA

Copy to:

1. PS to HRM
2. PS to MOS
3. Secretary (HS/SE&L)
4. AS(SE)
5. JS(SE)
6. JS(EE-I)
7. All Deputy Secretary/Director in EE-II Bureau.

F. No. 1-15/2010 EE 4
Government of India
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Department of School Education and Literacy

Room No. 429-A, C Wing, Shastri Bhawan
New Delhi, 8th November, 2010

Subject : Guidelines under section 35(1) of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 for implementation of the provisions of section 23(2) – reg.

The National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) has, in exercise of powers conferred by section 23(1) of the RTE Act, laid down the minimum qualifications for a person to be eligible for appointment as a teacher in schools, vide its Notification dated 23rd August, 2010 (published in the Gazette of India on 25th August, 2010). This Notification has already been circulated to the State Governments and other authorities. The Notification can also be downloaded from the website www.education.nic.in. Accordingly, all appointments of teachers in classes I to VIII in respect of all schools referred to in clause (n) of section 2 of the RTE Act have to be made in accordance with the said Notification.

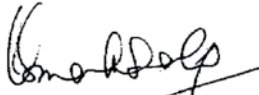
2 Sub-section (2) of section 23 of the RTE Act provides that where a State does not have adequate teacher education institutions offering courses or training in teacher education, or teachers possessing minimum qualifications as laid down under sub-section (1) of section 23 are not available in sufficient numbers, the Central Government may, by Notification, relax the minimum qualifications required for appointment as a teacher for such period, not exceeding five years, as may be specified in the Notification. Attention in this regard is also invited to Rules 17, 18 and 19 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Rules, 2010 issued by the Central Government vide Notification published in the Gazette of India on 9th April, 2010.

3 In order to enable the Central Government to provide relaxation under sub-section (2) of section 23 to a State, it is considered necessary to obtain relevant information from the State Government relating to demand of teachers and availability/supply of qualified persons who are eligible for appointment as a teacher. Accordingly, a State Government, which intends to seek relaxation under the said sub-section would be required to make a request to the Central Government by providing the following information :

- (a) Quantitative information as per the format prescribed in the Annexure to this Guideline.
- (b) Nature of relaxation sought, separately for classes I to V and VI to VIII, along with justification;

- (c) The time period for which relaxation is sought;
 - (d) The manner in which and the time period within which the State Government would enable teachers, appointed with relaxed qualification, to acquire the prescribed qualification;
 - (e) The manner in which and the time period within which the State Government would enable existing teachers, not possessing the prescribed qualification, to acquire the prescribed qualification. Reference in this regard is invited to para 4 of the aforementioned Notification of the NCTE.;
 - (f) Any other information the State Government may like to furnish in support of its request for seeking relaxation under section 23(2).
- 4 The condition of passing TET will not be relaxed by the Central Government.
- 5 The Central Government will examine the request of the State Government and based on the proposal submitted by the State Government and additional information which the Central Government may request the State Government to furnish, take a decision to issue Notification under section 23 (2) of the Act. Only after the Notification is issued would the State Government or a local authority or any aided/unaided school in the State appoint teachers with the relaxed qualification in accordance with the terms and conditions mentioned in the said Notification.
- 5 In respect of schools established and controlled by the Central Government, such as KVS, NVS, teachers with relaxed qualification may be considered for appointment for such schools situated in the States in respect of which relaxation u/s 23(2) has been notified.
- 6 The aforementioned guideline should be brought to the knowledge of all concerned for necessary compliance.

This issues with the approval of the competent authority.


(Vikram Sahay)
Director, Govt. of India
Telefax : 2338 1470
email : vikramsahay7@gmail.com

(I) Teacher Demand

		Teacher Demand for classes I to V (figures as on 30.09.2010)	Government/local body schools	Aided schools	Unaided schools	Total
A	(i)	Sanctioned strength				
	(ii)	Actual Strength				
	(iii)	Vacancy [A(i)- A(ii)]				
	(iv)	Additional teacher requirement due to PTR norms under RTE Act				
	(v)	Total teacher requirement for classes I to V [A (iii) + A(v)]				
B	(i)	Sanctioned strength				
	(ii)	Actual Strength				
	(iii)	Vacancy [B(i) – B(ii)]				
	(iv)	Additional teacher requirement due to PTR norms under RTE Act				
	(v)	Total teacher requirement for classes VI to VIII [B(iii) + B(v)]				
		Teacher Demand for classes VI to VIII (figures as on 30.09.2010)	Government/local body schools	Aided schools	Unaided schools	Total
	(i)	Sanctioned strength				
	(ii)	Actual Strength				
	(iii)	Vacancy [B(i) – B(ii)]				
	(iv)	Additional teacher requirement due to PTR norms under RTE Act				
	(v)	Total teacher requirement for classes VI to VIII [B(iii) + B(v)]				

(II) Supply/availability of qualified persons				
C	Teacher supply/availability	Government/ Government aided	Private/Self Financing Institutions	Total
(i)	No of institutions imparting 2-year course of Diploma in Elementary Education (D. Ed.)			
(ii)	Total no. of trainees passed out in 2010 in respect of C(i) above			
	(a) With Senior secondary qualification			
	(b) With BA/B.Sc degree			
(iii)	Total no. of persons with D.Ed qualification not appointed as teachers			
	(a) With Senior secondary qualification			
	(b) With BA/B.Sc degree			
(iv)	No. of institutions imparting 4-year B.El.Ed course			
(v)	Total no. of trainees passed out in 2010 in respect of C(iv) above			
(vi)	Total no. of persons with B.El.Ed qualification not appointed as teachers			
(vii)	No. of institutions imparting 2-year D.Ed (Special Education)			
(viii)	Total no. of trainees passed out in 2010 in respect of C(vii) above			
(ix)	Total no. of persons with D. Ed (Special Education) qualification not appointed as teachers			
(x)	No. of institutions imparting 1-year B.Ed			
(xi)	Total no. of trainees passed out in academic			

	session 2009-10 in respect of C(x) above		
(xii)	Total no. of persons with 1-year B. Ed qualification not appointed as teacher		
(xiii)	No. of institutions imparting 4-year B.A./B.Sc. Ed or B.A. Ed./B.Sc. Ed		
(xiv)	Total no. of trainees passed out in 2010 in respect of C(xiii) above		
(xv)	Total no. of persons with 4-year B.A./B.Sc. Ed or B.A. Ed./B.Sc. Ed qualification not appointed as a teacher		
(xvi)	No. of institutions imparting 1-year B. Ed (Special Education)		
(xvii)	Total no. of trainees passed out in 2010 in respect of C(xvi) above		
(xviii)	Total no. of persons with 1-year B. Ed (Special Education) qualification not appointed as a teacher		

SCHEME FOR ASSISTANCE FOR EXPERIMENTAL AND INNOVATIVE COMPONENT OF SARVA SHIKSHA ABHIYAN / RTE AT THE ELEMENTARY LEVEL.

(Revised – January 2011)

The background:

The National Policy on Education (NPE) was approved by Parliament in May, 1986. Programme of Action (POA) for its implementation was approved in 1992. These documents spell out the immediate, medium-term as well as long-term goals of educational development, and also the strategies to be adopted for the achievements of these goals.

2. NPE aims at Universalisation of Elementary Education (UEE) by 1995, the targets by 1990 being confined to provision of five years of education to all children through formal schooling or the non-formal stream. The strategy for implementation of UEE has three inter-related components: (i) adoption of child-centered and activity-based learning system; (ii) a thorough reform of the content and process of education, including emphasis on values referred to in para 3.4 of NPE; and (iii) a large and systematic programme of non-formal education for children of habitations without schools, working children and girls who cannot attend whole-day schools. While POA sets out some of the aspects of the action plan: it makes clear that a variety of experimental and innovative programmes will be taken up to explore, further parameters and techniques suited in the various situations and contexts. Creation of mechanisms for supporting experimentation and innovation, particularly for UEE, is implicit in NPE and POA.

3. **Objectives:** The overall aim of this scheme is to promote experimentation and innovation for the achievement of goals spelt out in NPE for UEE. Within this overall aim, the specific objectives of the scheme are as follows:

- (a) To identify agencies which can take up experimental and / or innovative programmes in furtherance of the goals set out in NPE / POA;
- (b) To provide financial and administrative support to the selected agencies for the activities taken by them;
- (c) To review and evaluate the work of the agencies taking up experimental and / or innovative programme: and
- (d) To disseminate the findings in respect of methods, processes and outcomes in respect of the various programmes of experimentation and / or innovation.

4. **Eligibility:**

- (A) Government agencies, educational institutions, panchayati raj institutions, registered societies, public trusts and non-profit making companies would be eligible for assistance under this scheme. Ordinarily, agencies which are not legal entities would not be eligible:

(B) As far as the voluntary agencies, public trusts and non-profit making companies are concerned, in order to be eligible for financial assistance under this scheme, they should;

- (a) have a proper constitution or articles of association;
- (b) have a properly constituted managing body with its powers and duties clearly defined in the constitution;
- (c) be in a position to secure the involvement on voluntary basis, of knowledgeable persons for furtherance of their programmes;
- (d) not be run for profit of any individual or a body of individuals;
- (e) not discriminate against any persons or group of persons on the ground of sex, religion, caste or creed;
- (f) not directly function for the furtherance of the interests of any political party;
- (g) not in any manner incite communal disharmony;
- (h) not proselytize; and
- (i) eschew violence.

(C) Only those eligible agencies which have been in existence for 3 years would be considered for assistance under this scheme.

Note:- The Grants-in-aid Committee should carefully examine the credentials of the “lead organisation” and satisfy itself as to its reliability and capability. The criteria for assistance by the “lead organization” to other agencies, its responsibility for proper utilisation of funds by the implementing agencies and the nature of its accountability should be clearly laid down in the sanction.

5. **Nature of assistance:**

- (a) taking up well-designed field projects;
- (b) development of learning materials, instructional / learning aids, and other aspects of technical resource development;
- (c) training;
- (d) meetings, conference, seminars to promote innovation and experimentation;
- (e) management expenses essential for action under paragraph 5(c);
- (f) evaluation of experimental / innovative programme;
- (g) Activities for dissemination of the outcome of experimental / innovative programmes and their adoption, including visits to experimental innovative projects, publications etc.

6. **Educational Innovation:**

Educational innovation refers to an idea or practice new to a specific educational context that meets unsatisfied needs. It is the introduction or promotion of new ideas and methods that are devised in education and / or school practices which have a substantial effect on changing the existing patterns of behaviors of a group or groups involved. Innovative strategies imply the development of new ideas which are disseminated and utilized: they usually occur in response to particular problems.

Characteristic of an educational innovation:

- (a) It introduces a new or novel element which deviates from existing structures and / or procedures and is oriented towards the values of the society.
- (b) Its specific objective and / or purpose is relevant to the needs of the community and related to national development.
- (c) It has potential for diffusion on a large scale and is renewable from time to time based on appropriate feedback and the context for adoption and adaptation.
- (d) The innovative process should involve a scientific approach before being either accepted or discarded.
- (e) During the experimental stage, an innovation should permit flexibility on the basis of monitoring and evaluation.
- (f) It should be both cost and time effective communicable and able to be implemented in other parallel situations. Replicability, with or without adaptation should be a criteria for innovativeness.

(The above working definition of an educational innovation and the description arrived at the Thirteenth Regional Consultation Meeting on the Asia Pacific programme of educational innovation for development held at Jamtien, Thailand in June, 1992 was adopted by the Grants-in-aid Committee for experimental and innovative programmes in its meeting held on 23.07.1999).

The Grants-in-Aid Committee for the scheme in its meeting held on 30.04.2007 elaborated the definition of innovation as under :-

“Educational innovation refers to an idea or practice new to a specific educational context that meets unsatisfied needs. It is the introduction or promotion of new ideas and methods that are devised in education and or school practices which have a substantial effect on changing the existing patterns of behaviour of a group of groups involved. Innovative strategies imply the development of new ideas which are disseminated and utilised; they usually occur in response to particular problems.”

7. If any agency is already receiving or expecting to receive grant from some other official source for a project for which application is made under this scheme, the assistance under this scheme will be made after taking into consideration the grant received, or likely to be received from such other official source. It should also be ensured that an agency already in receipt of a recurring grant from any other official source, central or a state, should not transfer any part of that liability to a grant to be sanctioned under this scheme.

8. In sixth meeting of the National Executive Committee of the National Mission for Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan held on 22.01.2010 the issue of the duration of assistance under the Scheme of Assistance for Experimental and Innovative Programmes for Education was discussed. The present scheme limits the duration of assistance to a period of two years. After discussion, it was agreed that this restriction on the duration of assistance made be relaxed, and the agency may seek assistance for such duration as the

agency may consider appropriate. Ordinarily, assistance will be provided for such duration, as sought by the agency, but not exceeding the balance of the Five Year Plan period at a time. Indication of the period for which grant has been approved should be given in the letter of sanction together with date of commencement of the project. However, if at the end of the first year for which grant has been released, it is found that the agency has not been able to reasonably adhere to the time schedule, Government of India would be free to restructure future installments of grants, or modify the total size of the grant, or cancel the future installments altogether.

9. Assistance under this scheme will ordinarily be 100%. However, where the Grants-in-aid Committee considers it necessary it may require the agency concerned to make a contribution.

10. **The Procedure:**

(a) Application: - Any agency eligible to receive assistance may make an application in duplicate in the form appended hereto. The applications should be addressed to the Secretary, Department of School Education & Literacy, Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India, Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi.

The State Government should give its views, within a period of 45 days, as approved in the meeting of Executive Committee of the National Mission for SSA held on 21.01.2010, regarding the agency's eligibility, suitability, relevance of the proposal and the capacity of the agency to implement it, etc. Comments should be sent by the State Government even if the proposal is not recommended, giving reasons therefore. The Ministry of Human Resource Development, Department of School Education & Literacy will also have the applications examined for its innovative content through the NCERT and also institute a Field Inspection Team to obtain feedback on the presence & capability of the NGO, in the area of work.

(b) Grants-in-aid Committee:- The applications for grant-in-aid would be considered by a Grants-in-aid Committee to be appointed by the Ministry. Ordinarily, the Committee will go by the advice of the State Government. However, in the event of the State Government not making any recommendations within 45 days or while considering cases in departure from the advice of the State Government, a representative of the State Government and, if necessary also of the agency making application, will be invited to discuss the proposal with the Committee.

(c) Release of Grant:- on approval of the project, the grant shall be released to the agency on an annual basis in two installments – the first one shall be released immediately after the issue of the sanction. After the agency concerned has utilized 75% of an installment, it may make a request for release of the subsequent installment along with a progress report and statement of expenditure. Release of grants in the second and subsequent years will be made on a similar basis, provided that before release of the second installment in a particular financial year (beginning with the second year) the utilisation certificate and audited statement in respect of the grant released till the end of the preceding year shall be furnished.

(d) Disbursement:- Grant for programmes undertaken by Government institutions will be provided to the State Government / Union Territory Administration according to the normal procedure. Grant payable to a voluntary agency, public trust, non-profit making company etc. would be remitted to it directly, by a demand draft / Cheque drawn / electronic transfer in designated bank account, in its favour by the Ministry of Human Resource Development.

11. **Conditions of Grant:**

- (i) The grant receiving agency will be required to execute a bond on a prescribed form. The bond should be supported by two sureties.
- (ii) An agency in receipt of financial assistance shall be open to inspection by an officer of the Union Ministry of Human Resource Development / or National Council of Educational Research and Training or the State Education Department.
- (iii) The accounts of the project shall be maintained properly and separately and submitted as and when required. They should be open to check by an officer deputed by the Government of India or the State Government. They shall also be open to a test check by the Comptroller and auditor General of India at his discretion.
- (iv) The audited accounts together with utilisation certificate in the prescribed form duly countersigned by the Chartered Accountants are required to be furnished within six months in respect of a preceding year or after expiry of the duration for which grant is approved.
- (v) The agency shall maintain a record of all assets acquired wholly or substantially out of Government grant and maintain a register of such assets in the prescribed proforma. Such assets shall not be disposed of, encumbered or utilized for purpose other than those for which the grant was given, without prior sanction of the Government of India. Should the agency cease to exist at any time, such properties shall revert to the Government of India.
- (vi) Government of India, the State Govt. concerned and the Grants-in-aid Committee would jointly conduct, Joint Evaluation of the project after completion of the first year of the project or likely to complete first year of the project.
- (vii) When the State Government / Government of India has reason to believe that the sanctioned money is not being utilized for the approved purpose the payment of grant may be stopped and the earlier grants recovered.
- (viii) The institution must exercise reasonable economy in the working of the approved project.

- (ix) The grantee agency shall furnish to the Ministry of Human Resource Development reports as may be prescribed.
- (x) The decisions of the Secretary to the Government of India in the Ministry of Human Resource Development, Department of School Education & Literacy, on the question whether there has been breach or violation of any of the terms and conditions mentioned in the sanction letter shall be final and binding on the grantee.

रजिस्ट्री सं० डी० एल०-33004/99

REGD. NO. D.L.-33004/99


भारत का राजपत्र
The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (ii)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (ii)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 1378]

नई दिल्ली, बुधवार, जुलाई 8, 2010/आषाढ़ 17, 1932

No. 1378]

NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, JULY 8, 2010/ASADHA 17, 1932

मानव संसाधन विकास मंत्रालय
(स्कूल शिक्षा और साक्षरता विभाग)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 8 जुलाई, 2010

का.आ. 1631(अ).—निःशुल्क और अनिवार्य बाल शिक्षा का अधिकार नियम, 2010 के नियम 29 के साथ पठित निःशुल्क और अनिवार्य बाल शिक्षा का अधिकार अधिनियम, 2009 की धारा 33 की उप-धारा (1) द्वारा प्रदत्त अधिकारों का प्रयोग करते हुए, केन्द्र सरकार एतद्द्वारा निम्नलिखित गठन से राष्ट्रीय सलाहकार परिषद् का गठन करती है :—

अध्यक्ष

मानव संसाधन विकास मंत्री, भारत सरकार

पदेन सदस्य

1. सचिव, स्कूल शिक्षा और साक्षरता विभाग, मानव संसाधन विकास मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार
2. निदेशक, राष्ट्रीय शैक्षिक अनुसंधान और प्रशिक्षण परिषद्, नई दिल्ली
3. कुलपति, राष्ट्रीय शैक्षिक आयोग और प्रशासन विश्वविद्यालय, नई दिल्ली
4. अध्यक्ष, राष्ट्रीय अध्यापक शिक्षा परिषद्, नई दिल्ली
5. अध्यक्ष, राष्ट्रीय बाल अधिकार सुरक्षा आयोग, नई दिल्ली

नामित सदस्य

1. श्री किरन कार्निंक, क्यू-2ए, हौज खास एन्क्लेव, नई दिल्ली-110016

2616 GU/2010

2. प्रो. योगेन्द्र यादव, विकासशील सोसायटी के अध्यक्ष केन्द्र, 29, राजपुर रोड, दिल्ली-110054
3. डॉ. विनोद रैना, भारत ज्ञान-विज्ञान समिति, नई दिल्ली
4. श्री के. के. अबूबकर, एमईएस, सांस्कृतिक काम्प्लेक्स, जज एवेन्यू, कलूर, कोची-682017
5. सुश्री ऐनी नामला, सामाजिक समानता और समेकन केन्द्र, 7/24, दूसरा तल, पश्चिमी पटेल नगर, नई दिल्ली-110008
6. प्रो. मृणाल मीरी, पूर्व कुलपति, पूर्वोत्तर पर्वतीय विश्वविद्यालय, ए-39, एनडीएसई, भाग-1, नई दिल्ली-110049
7. डॉ. अमिता बांडा, कानून के प्रोफेसर, एनएलएसएआर विश्वविद्यालय, हैदराबाद
8. सुश्री येनिता कौल, शैशवकालीन देखभाल और शिक्षा केन्द्र, अंबेडकर दिल्ली विश्वविद्यालय, प्लाट नं. 13, सेक्टर-9, द्वारका, नई दिल्ली-110075
9. प्रो. कृष्ण कुमार, केन्द्रीय शिक्षा संस्थान, दिल्ली विश्वविद्यालय

राष्ट्रीय सलाहकार परिषद् का कार्य निःशुल्क और अनिवार्य बाल शिक्षा का अधिकार अधिनियम के प्रावधानों के प्रभावी कार्यान्वयन पर केन्द्र सरकार को परामर्श देना होगा ।

परिषद् के नामित सदस्यों के कार्यकाल की अवधि अधिसूचना की तारीख से दो वर्ष की होगी ।

स्कूल शिक्षा और साक्षरता विभाग राष्ट्रीय सलाहकार परिषद् के सचिवालय के रूप में कार्य करेगा ।

[फा. सं. 1-11/2009-ईई-4]

अनिता कौल, अपर सचिव

**MINISTRY OF HUMAN RESOURCE
DEVELOPMENT**

(Department of School Education and Literacy)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 8th July, 2010

S.O. 1631(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of Section 33 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009 (RTE Act), read with Rule 29 of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Rules, 2010, the Central Government hereby constitutes the National Advisory Council as per following composition :—

Chairperson

Minister of Human Resource Development,
Government of India

Ex-officio Members

1. Secretary, Department of School Education & Literacy, Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India
2. Director, National Council for Educational Research and Training, New Delhi
3. Vice Chancellor, National University of Educational Planning and Administration, New Delhi
4. Chairperson, National Council for Teacher Education, New Delhi
5. Chairperson, National Commission for Protection for Child Rights, New Delhi

Nominated Members

1. Shri Kiran Karnik, Q-2A, Hauz Khas Enclave, New Delhi-110016

2. Prof. Yogendra Yadav, Centre for the Study of Developing Societies, 29, Rajpur Road, Delhi-110054
3. Dr. Vinod Raina, Bharat Gyan Vigyan Samiti, New Delhi
4. Shri K. K. Aboobacker, M.E.S. Cultural Complex, Judges Avenue, Kaloore, Kochi-682017
5. Ms. Annie Namala, Centre for Social Equity and Inclusion, 7/24, 2nd Floor, West Patel Nagar, New Delhi-110008
6. Prof. Mrinal Miri, Former Vice-Chancellor, North-East Hill University, A-39, NDSE, Part-1, New Delhi-110049
7. Dr. Armita Dhanda, Professor of Law, NALSAR University, Hyderabad
8. Ms. Venita Kaul, Head, Centre for Early Childhood Care & Education, Ambedkar University of Delhi, Plot No.13, Sector-9, Dwarka, New Delhi-110075
9. Prof. Krishna Kumar, Central Institute of Education, University of Delhi

The functions of the National Advisory Council shall be to advise the Central Government on implementation of the provisions of the RTE Act in an effective manner.

The period of tenure of the nominated members of the Council would be 2 (two) years from the date of notification.

The Department of School Education & Literacy would serve as the Secretariat to the National Advisory Council.

[F.No. 1-11/2009-EE-4]

ANITA KAUL, Addl. Secy.



Department of School Education & Literacy
Ministry of Human Resource Development
Government of India